

**CHINESE-CANTONESE
BASIC COURSE**

**VOLUME II
Lessons 21 - 40**

July 1965

**DEFENSE LANGUAGE INSTITUTE
FOREIGN LANGUAGE CENTER**

PREFACE

The Chinese Cantonese Course, consisting of 166 lessons in 8 volumes, is one of the Defense Language Institute's Basic Course Series. The material was developed at the Defense Language Institute's Curriculum Development Board.

The course is designed to train native English language speakers to Level 3 proficiency in comprehension and speaking and Level 2 proficiency in reading and writing Chinese Cantonese. The texts are intended for classroom use in the Defense Language Institute's intensive programs employing the audio-lingual methodology. Tapes accompany the texts.

All inquiries concerning these materials, including requests for authorization to reproduce, will be addressed to the Director, Defense Language Institute, U. S. Naval Station, Anacostia Annex, Washington, D. C. 20390.

LESSON 21

ORAL MATERIAL-STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

1.












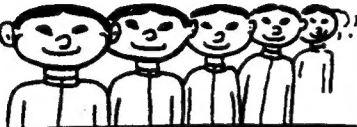
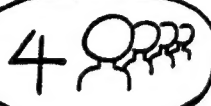


























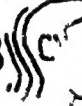



















yat	î-shâp-yat (yâ-yat)
î	î-shâp-î (yâ-î)
saam	î-shâp-saam (yâ-saam)
sei	î-shâp-sei (yâ-sei)
ng	î-shâp-ng (yâ-ng)
lûk	î-shâp-lûk (yâ-lûk)
ts'at	î-shâp-ts'at (yâ-ts'at)
paât	î-shâp-paât (yâ-paât)
kaú	î-shâp-kaú (yâ-kaú)
shâp	saam-shâp
shâp-yat	saam-shâp-ng (sa-â-ng)
shâp-î	sei-shâp
shâp-saam	sei-shâp-ng (sei-â-ng)
shâp-sei	ng-shâp
shâp-ng	ng-shâp-ng (ng-â-ng)
shâp-lûk	lûk-shâp
shâp-ts'at	ts'at-shâp
shâp-paât	paât-shâp
shâp-kaú	kaú-shâp
î-shâp	yat-paâk

LESSON 21

ORAL MATERIAL-STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

2. Ngõh yaũ leũng poón shue; yat-poón Chung-Mān chue. yat-poón Ying-Mān shue.
K'ui yaũ saam-kòh tsai nui*; yat-kòh tsai, leũng-kòh nui.
Ngõh-tei yaũ ng-kòh hôk-shaang; sei-kòh kwan-koon, yat-kòh sî-ping.
K'ui yaũ saam-kòh hing-tai; yat-kòh taaî-lò, leũng-kòh sai-lò.
3. Ni kaan hôk-haai kê t'ing-ch'e-chêung yaũ kei-toh kê...
Ni kaan hôk-haai kê paan-fông* yaũ kei-toh kòh hak-pai.
Ni kaan hôk-haai kê hôk-shaang yaũ kei-toh kòh kwan-koon.
Ni shue kê sin-shaang yaũ kei-toh kòh Mei-Kwò'-Yün?
4. Ni poón shue kei-toh ts'in*?
Ni leũng poón pô* kei-toh-ts'in*?
Kòh kê ch'e kei-toh ts'in*?
Kòh yat-tui haai kei-toh ts'in*?
5. Nei maaî kei-toh poón pô*?
K'ui maaî kei-toh tui haai?
Nei-tei maaî kei-toh chi pat?
K'ui-tei maaî kei-toh pông ngaũ-yûk?

LESSON 21

<p>1</p> <p>A.  Mr. CHAN  </p> <p>B.   </p>	 5  $+$ 4 
<p>2</p> <p>  </p>	<p> \rightarrow 1  2 </p>
<p>3</p> <p>  </p>	<p>8  \rightarrow 3  5 </p>
<p>4</p> <p>   </p>	<p>9 3  $+$ 6 </p>
<p>5</p> <p>  </p>	<p>2  12  22  $\} 36$ </p>
<p>6</p> <p>  CANTONESE   CANTONESE</p>	<p>42  CANTONESE 58  CANTONESE</p>
<p>7</p> <p>  </p>	<p> $\\$22.00$  $\\$32.00$ $= \\$54.00$</p>
<p>8</p> <p> 10    </p>	<p>10 lbs</p>
<p>9</p> <p>  </p>	<p>100 </p>
<p>10</p> <p> </p>	<p>  </p>

LESSON 21

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

1. A: Ch'an Sin-Shaang, neī kē ka-t'ing keī taaī à?
 B: Ngōh kē ka-t'ing hó taaī; ngōh yaū ng-kōh tsai, sei-kōh nui*.
 A: Neī-teī faai-lōk mǎ?
 B: Ngōh-teī hó faai-lōk.
2. A: Neī yaū keī-toh kōh hing-tai à?
 B: Ngōh yaū sei hing-tai; yat-kōh taaī-ló, leūng kōh sai-ló.
3. A: Neī yaū keī-toh tsz-moof* à?
 B: Ngōh yaū paat-kōh tsz-moof*; saam-kōh taaī-tsz, ng-kōh moof*.
4. A: Ni kaan paan-fōng* yaū keī-toh kōh hōk-shaang à?
 B: Ni kaan paan-fōng* yaū kau-kōh hōk-shaang; saam-kōh hai kwan-koon, lūk-kōh hai sz-ping.
5. A: Ni kaan hōk-haau kē taaī-lai-t'ōng yaū keī-toh yān à?
 B: Ni kaan hōk-haau kē taaī-lai-t'ōng yaū leūng-kōh sheung-wai, shāp-i kōh chung-sz, i-shāp-i-kōh sheung-táng-ping, tsung-kung yaū saam-shāp-lūk-kōh yān.
6. A: Ni shue yaū keī-toh yān ooī kōng Kwóng-Tung Wā*, keī-toh yān m-ooī kōng Kwóng-Tung Wā* à?
 B: Ni shue yaū sei-shāp-i-kōh yān ooī kōng Kwóng-Tung Wā*; yaū ng-shāp-paat-kōh yān m-ooī kōng Kwóng-Tung Wā*.
7. A: Ni leūng-tui haai keī-toh ts'in* à?
 B: Ni tui haai yā-i man, kōh tui haai sa-ā-i man, tsung-kung ng-shāp-sei man.
8. A: Neī maaī keī-toh pōng ngaū-yūk à?
 B: Ngōh maaī shāp pōng ngaū-yūk.
9. A: Ni kōh t'ing-ch'e-ts'eūng yaū keī-toh kǎ ch'e à?
 B: Ni kōh t'ing-ch'e-ts'eūng taaī-yeuk* yaū yat-paak kǎ ch'e.

LESSON 21

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

10. A: Tui-m-chuê, ngöih iû tsaú lâ!

B: Tak-haân lai ts'öih la!

A: Hó ă!

LESSON 21

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

1. A: Mr. Ch'ān, how large is your family?
B: My family is very large. I have five sons and four daughters.
A: Are you people happy?
B: Yes, we are very happy.
2. A: How many brothers have you?
B: I have four brothers, one elder brother and two younger brothers.
3. A: How many sisters do you have?
B: I have eight sisters, three elder sisters and five younger sisters.
4. A: How many students are there in this classroom?
B: There are nine students in this classroom. Three are officers and six are enlisted men.
5. A: How many men are there in the auditorium of this school?
B: In the auditorium of this school there are two captains, twelve sergeants, twenty-two PFC's, a total of thirty-six men.
6. A: How many men here can speak Cantonese, how many can not?
B: Forty-two men here can speak Cantonese, fifty-eight can't.
7. A: How much are these two pairs of shoes?
B: This pair of shoes costs \$22; that pair, \$32: \$54.00 altogether.
8. A: How many pounds of beef did you buy?
B: I bought ten pounds of beef.
9. A: How many cars are there in this parking lot?
B: There are about a hundred cars in this parking lot.
10. A: I'm sorry, I have to leave now.
B: Drop by when you are free.
A: Fine.

LESSON 21

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

1. A: Leĩ Sheûng-Wai, tsó-shān.
B: Wōng Chung-Sz̄, tsó-shān.
2. A: Neĩ kè foô-ts'an yaũ keĩ-toh kòh hing-taĩ ă?
B: Ngõh kè foô-ts'an yaũ saam hing-taĩ, yat-kòh taaĩ-ló, yat-kòh shaĩ-ló.
3. A: Ni kaan uk yaũ keĩ-toh kaan fōng* ă?
B: Ni kaan uk yaũ sei-kaan fōng*.
4. A: Ni kaan paan-fōng* yaũ keĩ-toh kòh Meĩ-Kwòk yān, keĩ-toh kòh Chung-Kwòk yān ă?
B: Ni kaan paan-fōng* yaũ nǝ-kòh Meĩ-kwòk yān, yat-kòh Chung-Kwòk yān.
A: Ni-shuè yaũ keĩ-toh kòh yān ooĩ shaĩ ch'e, keĩ-toh yān m-ooĩ shaĩ ch'e ă?
B: Ni-shuè yaũ ts'at-kòh yān ooĩ shaĩ ch'e, shâp-ĩ-kòh yān m-ooĩ shaĩ ch'e.
5. A: Ni kaan hôk-haaũ yaũ keĩ-toh kòh sin-shaang, keĩ-toh kòh hôk-shaang ă?
B: Ni kaan hôk-haaũ yaũ kau-kòh sin-shaang, paat-shâp-ĩ kòh hôk-shaang.
6. A: Ni leũng-poón ts̄-tín keĩ-toh-ts'in* ă?
B: Ni poón Chung-Mān ts̄-tín lûk man; kòh poón Ying-Mān ts̄-tín shâp man.
7. A: Ni-shuè yaũ saam-shâp-ĩ-kòh yān, pin keĩ kòh yān haĩ Chung-Kwòk ch'ut shaĩ, pin keĩ kòh yān haĩ Meĩ-Kwòk ch'ut shaĩ ă?
B: Ni-shuè yaũ saam-shâp-ĩ kòh yān, saam-shâp-kòh yān haĩ Chung-Kwòk ch'ut shaĩ, leũng-kòh yān haĩ Meĩ-Kwòk ch'ut shaĩ.
8. A: Ni kǝ ch'e yaũ keĩ-toh yān, kòh kǝ ch'e yaũ keĩ-toh kòh yān ă?
B: Ni kǝ ch'e yaũ leũng-kòh yān, kòh kǝ ch'e yaũ sei-kòh yān.

LESSON 21

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

10. A: Ni kaan paan-fōng* yaũ kei-toh kòh hôk-shaang m-hai kwan-koon?
B: Ni kaan paan-fōng* yaũ sei-kòh hôk-shaang m-hai kwan-koon.
11. A: Ni kaan uk yaũ mǒ yān ǎ?
B: Ni kaan uk yaũ kei-shâp-kòh yān.
12. A: Ni kaan uk yaũ mǒ yān shǐng Wōng kǎ?
B: Ni kaan uk yaũ yān shǐng Wōng, yaũ leũng-kòh yān shǐng Wōng.
13. A: Ni kaan hôk-haaũ yaũ mǒ yān kiũ-tsô Wōng-í, yaũ mǒ vān kiũ-tsô Cheung-Saam ǎ?
B: Ni kaan hôk-haaũ yaũ yat-kòh yān kiũ-tsô Wōng-í, yaũ yat-kòh yān kiũ-tsô Cheung-Saam.
14. A: Kòh cheung ch'ōng yaũ kei-toh pōng ǎ?
B: Kòh cheung ch'ōng taaí-yeùk* yaũ lûk-shâp pōng.
15. A: Tsoi-kín, tsoi-kín, Leí Sheũng-Wai.
B: Tsoi-kín, tsoi-kín, Wōng Chung-Sǎ.

LESSON 21

WORD LIST

1. ka-t'ing	family, home
2. faai-lôk	happy
3. hing-tai	brothers
4. tsz-mooi*	sisters
5. kwan-koon	military officer
6. sz-ping	enlisted man
7. taaï-lai-t'ong	auditorium
8. kai-toh?	how many? how much?
9. sheung-wai	captain (Army, Air Force)
10. chung-sz	sergeant, sergeant first class
11. sheung-tang-ping	private first class
12. chung-kung	total; totally, altogether
13. tui	pair; correct; toward
14. haaï	shoe
15. ya, i-shap	twenty
16. sa, sa-a, saam-shap	thirty
17. shap pong ngaü-yük	ten pounds of beef
18. t'ing-ch'e-ch'eung	parking lot
19. taaï-yeük*	approximately; about
20. paak	hundred

LESSON 21

READING MATERIAL

285

兄 hing: elder brother; senior

兄弟 hing-tai: brethren

家兄 ka-hing: my elder brother

令兄 ling-hing: your elder brother

堂兄弟 t'ang hing-tai: cousins of the same surname

1103

弟 tai: younger brother; a junior.

兄弟 hing-tai: brothers.

弟兄 tai-hing: brothers; brethren.

弟子 tai-tsí: pupil; disciple.

小弟 siu-tai: your humble servant; your humble me.

1303

拴 ts'uen: to fasten; to tie up.

兄 弟 拴
兄 弟 拴

717

妹 mool: girl; younger sister.

细妹 sai-mool: younger sister.

姊妹 tsí-mool: sisters; older and younger sisters.

妹夫 mool-foo: younger sister's husband.

812

百 paak: a hundred; all; many; every

百姓 paak ling: hundred family names; all the people.

百分法 paak fán faat: percentage.

妹 百
妹 佰 百

LESSON 21

READING MATERIAL

33

陳 ch'ān: to arrange
display, old,
stale.

陳列 ch'ān-lí: to ar-
range in order,
to display.

陳皮 ch'ān-p'í: dried
orange peel.

484

個 kòh: a person;
thing.

一個人 yat kòh yān: a
person.

喲個 kòh kòh: that one.

個個 kòh kòh: all; e-
very one.

1326

總 tsung: united in
one; altogether;
whole; all; to-
tal.

總數 tsung shò tñ to-
tal.

總統 tsung-t'ung: pre-
sident.

總論 tsung lùn: general
introduction.

陳

個

个

總

總

陳 個 總

陈

箇

個

個

摠

總

543

共 kung: together; with;
all.

共埋 kung maaí: altogether.

共和 kung-wón: republic;
federation.

共產主義 kung-ch'án chue-f:
communism.

共計 kung kai: total

505

兩 leung: two; a pair
couple.

兩使 leung pín: both si-
des; the two
parties.

兩方面 leung fong-mín: bo-
th sides of
a matter.

兩可 leung-hón: alter-
native; op-
tional.

共

兩

共 兩

共

兩

兩

LESSON 21

READING MATERIAL

陳先生嘅家-t'ing 好大。佢有太太,有五個
tsai', 有四個女。陳先生亦都有兄弟,一個大 16,
兩個細 16。佢亦都有 tsz- 妹,三個大 tsz', 五個妹。
Ni 個家 -t'ing 總共有二十二個人。

陳先生而家喺陸軍語言學校教書。佢有
一百個學生,有四十二個 ooī 講廣東話,有五十八
個唔 ooī 講廣東話。陳先生 hai ni 間學校教書教
choh 六年。

今日下午陳先生去街買兩 tui hai', 買十 pōng
ngau-yuk, 總共六十三文。

LESSON 21

WRITING MATERIAL

兄	Character Number 285 Stroke Number 5				Radical Number 10 儿			
	一	㇏	㇏	㇏	兄			
弟	Character Number 1103 Stroke Number 7				Radical Number 57 弓			
	一	㇏	㇏	㇏	弟	弟		
個	Character Number 484 Stroke Number 10				Radical Number 9 人			
	一	一	一	一	個	個	個	個
	個	個						
妹	Character Number 717 Stroke Number 8				Radical Number 38 女			
	一	女	女	女	妹	妹	妹	妹
百	Character Number 312 Stroke Number 6				Radical Number 106 白			
	一	一	一	百	百	百		

LESSON 22

ORAL MATERIAL-STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

1. yat-paāk-līng-yat
yat-paāk-līng-î
yat-paāk-līng-saam
yat-paāk-līng-sei
yat-paāk-līng-nǚ
yat-paāk-līng-lūk
yat-paāk-līng-ts'at
yat-paāk-līng-paāt
yat-paāk-līng-kaú
yat-paāk-yat-shâp (paāk-yat)
yat-paāk-yat-shâp nǚ (paāk-yat-shâp-nǚ)
yat-paāk-î-shâp (paāk-î)
yat-paāk-î-shâp-nǚ (paāk-yâ-nǚ)
yat-paāk-saam-shâp (paāk-saam)
yat-paāk-saam-shâp-nǚ (paāk-sa-â-nǚ)
yat-paāk-sei-shâp (paāk-sei)
yat-paāk-sei-shâp-nǚ (paāk-sei-â-nǚ)
yat-paāk-nǚ-shâp (paāk-nǚ)
yat-paāk-nǚ-shâp-nǚ (paāk-nǚ-â-nǚ)
yat-paāk-lūk-shâp (paāk-lūk)
yat-paāk-lūk-shâp-nǚ (paāk-lūk-â-nǚ)
yat-paāk-ts'at-shâp (paāk-ts'at)
yat-paāk-ts'at-shâp-nǚ (paāk-ts'at-â-nǚ)

LESSON 22

ORAL MATERIAL-STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

yat-paāk-paāt-shâp (paāk-paāt)

yat-paāk-kaú-shâp (paāk-kaú)

î-paāk

saam-paāk

sei-paāk

nǎ-paāk

lûk-paāk

ts'at-paāk

paāt-paāk

kaú-paāk

yat-ts'in

2. yat-ts'in lîng-yat

yat-ts'in lîng-î

yat-ts'in lîng-saam

yat-ts'in lîng-sei

yat-ts'in lîng-nǎ

yat-ts'in lîng-lûk

yat-ts'in lîng-ts'at

yat-ts'in lîng-paāt

yat-ts'in lîng-kaú









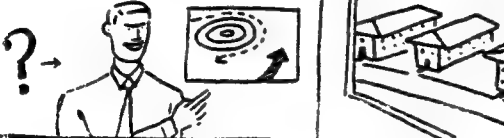

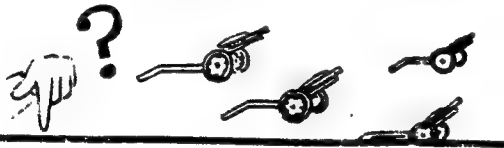
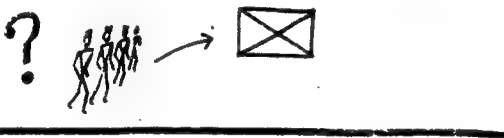










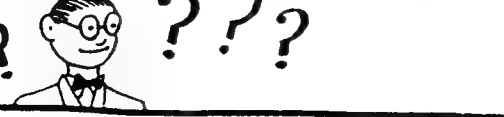



yat-ts'in lîng-yat-shâp

LESSON 22

ORAL MATERIAL-STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

3. yat-ts'in-lîng-nǎ-shâp
yat-ts'in-yat-paāk (ts'in-yat)
yat-ts'in-î-paāk (ts'in-î)
yat-ts'in-nǎ-paāk (ts'in-nǎ)
yat-ts'in-kaú-paāk (ts'in-kaú)
î-ts'in
nǎ-ts'in
kaú-ts'in
yat-maân

LESSON 22

<p>1</p> <p>A.  LEI,  OK?</p> <p>B.    ? MILITARY</p>	
<p>2</p> 	<p>202</p> 
<p>3</p> 	<p>210</p> 
<p>4</p> 	<p>222</p>
<p>5</p> 	<p>1000</p> 
<p>6</p> 	<p>2002</p> 
<p>7</p> 	<p>1000</p> 
<p>8</p> 	 2202   2222
<p>9</p> 	<p>10.000</p>
<p>10</p> 	  

LESSON 22

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

1. A: Leī Sheūng-Wai, ngōh yaū ti yě seúng t'ūng neī k'ing-hă, tak mã?
 B: Hô ă, Wōng Sin-Shaang. Neī seúng k'ing ti mi-yě ne?
 A: Leī Sheūng-Wai, neī hai kwan-yān, ngōh seúng mân-hă neī kwan-sz kě yě.
 B: Hô ă, Wōng Sin-Shaang.
2. A: Ni kōh hung-kwan kei-teī yaū keī-toh kă fei-kei ă?
 B: Ni kōh hung-kwan kei-teī yaū i-paāk-līng-i kă fei-kei.
3. A: Ni kōh lūk-kwan fân-līn kei-teī yaū keī-toh kōh kaaū-koon ă?
 B: Ni kōh lūk-kwan fân-līn kei-teī yaū i-paāk-yat-shāp kōh kaaū-koon.
4. A: Ni shuē tsúng-kūng yaū keī-toh moōn taaī-p'aaū ă?
 B: Ni shuē tsúng-kūng yaū i-paāk-i-shāp-i moōn taaī-p'aaū.
5. A: Ni kōh pō-tuī* yaū keī-toh kōh san-ping ă?
 B: Ni kōh pō-tuī* yaū yat-ts'in-kōh san-ping.
6. A: Ni kaan kwan-haaū yaū keī-toh kōh hōk-shaang ă?
 B: Ni kaan kwan-haaū yaū i-ts'in-līng-līng-i-kōh hōk-shaang.
7. A: Ni ti san-ping yaū keī-toh chi pō-ts'eung ă?
 B: Ni ti san-ping yaū yat-ts'in-chi pō-ts'eung.
8. A: Ni leūng-kōh pō-tuī* kě ping-līk yaū keī taaī ă?
 B: Ni kōh pō-tuī* yaū i-ts'in-i-paāk-līng-i yān, kōh kōh pō-tuī* yaū i-ts'in-i-paāk-i-shāp-i yān.
9. A: Ni kōh kwan-yīng yaū keī-toh kōh koon-ping ă?
 B: Ni kōh kwan-yīng taaī-yeūk* yaū yat-maan-kōh koon-ping.
10. B: Wōng Sin-Shaang, neī chūng yaū mi-yě mân ă?
 A: Mō là, Leī Sheūng-Wai, ngōh mō mi-yě mân là! Hai kōm toh. M-koi, m-koi.

LESSON 22

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

1. A: Capt. Leĩ, there is something that I'd like to talk with you about, all right?
B: Fine, Mr. Wōng, what do you wish to talk about?
A: Capt. Leĩ, you are a service man; I want to ask you something about the military.
B: Fine, Mr. Wōng.
2. A: How many airplanes are there at this air base?
B: There are 202 airplanes at this air base.
3. A: How many instructors are there in this Army training base?
B: There are 210 instructors in this Army training base.
A: How many artillery pieces are there in this place altogether?
B: There are altogether 222 artillery pieces here.
4. A: How many recruits are there in this unit?
B: There are 1,000 recruits in this unit.
5. A: How many students are there in this military school?
B: There are 2,002 students in this military school.
6. A: How many rifles do these recruits have?
B: These recruits have 1000 rifles.
7. A: What is the strength of each of these two units?
B: This unit has 2,202 men; that unit has 2222 men.
8. A: How many officers and enlisted men are there in this military camp?
B: This military camp has about 10,000 officers and men.
9. A: Mr. Wōng, do you have any more questions?
B: No, Capt. Leĩ, I have no more questions. That's all. Thank you.

LESSON 22

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

1. A: Cheung Siú-Tsé, hó la-mà?
B: Hó hó, neĩ ne, Ch'ān Sin-Shaang?
A: Hó à, Cheung Siú-Tsé.
2. A: Ni shuê yaũ keĩ-toh kaan kwan-sz hôk-haaũ à?
B: Ni shuê yaũ leũng-kaan kwan-sz hôk-haaũ.
3. A: Ni leũng-kaan kwan-haaũ, yat-kaan hai mi-yě hôk-haaũ,
yat-kaan hai mi-yě hôk-haaũ à?
B: Ni leũng-kaan kwan-haaũ, yat-kaan hai Lûk-Kwan Kwan-Koon
Hôk-Haaũ, yat-kaan hai Hung-Kwan Kwan-Koon Hôk-Haaũ.
4. A: Ni yat-paāk-kòh kaaũ-koon, yaũ keĩ-toh kòh hai Lûk-Kwan
kaaũ-koon, yaũ keĩ-toh kòh hai Hung-Kwan kaaũ-koon à?
B: Ni yat-paāk-kòh kaaũ-koon, yaũ ng-shâp-i-kòh hai Lûk-
Kwan kaaũ-koon, yaũ sei-shâp-paāt-kòh hai Hung-Kwan kaaũ-
koon.
5. A: Ni kaan Lûk-Kwan Kwan-Koon Hôk-Haaũ yaũ keĩ-toh hôk-
shaang à?
B: Ni kaan Lûk-Kwan Kwan-Koon Hôk-Haaũ yaũ i-ts'in-i-paāk-
i-shâp-i-kòh hôk-shaang.
6. A: Ni kòh Hung-Kwan fân-lîn kei-teĩ taaĩ-yeũk* yaũ keĩ toh
kâ fei-kei à?
B: Ni kòh Hung-Kwan fân-lîn kei-teĩ taaĩ-yaũk* yaũ i-paāk
yat-shâp-i-kâ fei-kei.
7. A: Ni kaan Lûk-Kwan Kwan-Koon Hôk-Haaũ yaũ keĩ-toh kòh hôk-
shaang ooĩ shai fei-kei à?
B: Ni kaan Lûk-Kwan Kwan-Koon Hôk-Haaũ, yaũ paāk keĩ kòh hôk-
shaang ooĩ shai fei-kei.
8. A: Ni leũng-maân koon ping, yaũ keĩ-toh kòh hai kwan-koon à?
B: Ni leũng-maân koon ping, yaũ ng-paāk keĩ kòh hai kwan-koon.

LESSON 22

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

9. A: Taaî-yeùk* yaũ keí-toh yān chuê hái ni kòh kwan-yīng ă?
B: Taaî-yeùk* yaũ î-ts'in nǝ-paāk yān chuê hái ni kòh kwan-yīng.
10. A: Yaũ keí-toh yān hái ni kaan hôk-haaũ tsô sŷ ă?
B: Yaũ yat-ts'in î-paāk keí yān hái ni kaan hôk-haaũ tsô sŷ.
11. A: Ī-ka chúng-kūng yaũ keí-toh yān hái kóh shuê t'ai wâ*-pô t'ūng pô-chí ă?
B: Ī-ka chúng-kūng yaũ nǝ-shâp-î kóh yān hái kóh shuê t'ai wâ*-pô t'ūng pô-chí.
12. A: Kòh kòh pô-tuî* kè san-ping peí-kaaũ ni kòh pô-tuî* kè san-ping toh keí-toh yān ă?
B: Kóh kòh pô-tuî* kè san-ping peí-kaaũ ni kòh pô-tuî* kè san-ping toh leũng-ts'in yān.
13. A: Ni kaan paan-fōng* kè hôk-shaang peí-kaaũ kóh kaan paan-fōng* kè hôk-shaang siú keí-toh yān ă?
B: Ni kaan paan-fōng* kè hôk-shaang peí-kaaũ kòh kaan paan-fōng* kè hôk-shaang siú leũng-kòh yān.
14. A: Neĩ kè ch'e peí-kaaũ nǝoh kè ch'e kwai keí-toh ă?
B: Ngõh kè ch'e peí-kaaũ neĩ kè ch'e kwai yat-paāk yâ keí man.
15. A: Tsoĩ-kĩn, Cheung Siú-Tsé.
B: T'ing-yât kĩn, Ch'an Sin-shaang.

LESSON 22

WORD LIST

1. k'ing	to chat, talk, discuss
2. kwan-sz	military affairs
3. kwan-yān	military personnel, service man
4. hung-kwan	air force
5. kei-tei	military base
6. fei-kei	airplane
7. līng	zero, and
8. fān-līn	to train; training
9. kaaū-koon	military instructor
10. taaī-p'aaū	artillery piece
11. pō-tuī*	unit, troop, outfit
12. san-ping	recruit
13. ts'in	thousand
14. kwan-haaū	military school
15. pō-ts'eung	rifle
16. ping-līk	military strength
17. kwan yīng	military camp, barracks
18. koon ping	officers and men
19. maān	ten thousand
20. chūng	still, also, yet

LESSON 22

READING MATERIAL

1252

千 ts'in: a thousand;
many: all.

千萬 ts'in maân: an im-
mense number;
very many; ten
million.

千金 ts'in-kam: your
daughter.

662

萬 maân: ten thousand;
many; myriad.

百萬 paák-maân: a mil-
lion.

萬物 maân mât. all things:

萬一 maân-yat: if by any
chance.

夾萬 kaáp-maân: a safe.

1238

槍 ts'eung: spear;
lance.

長槍 ch'eung ts'eung: a
long spear.

槍法 ts'eung fât: art
of spear fight-
ing.

千

萬

万 槍

千

萬

槍

仟

千

万

槍

878

部 pò: a board; com-
mittee; class;
category.

部 pò-hâ: those under
a command.

部隊 pò-tuî: army corps.

部份 pò-fên: one part
of a group or
category.

1368

隊 tuî: group; squad;
company.

隊伍 tuî-ng: a forma-
tion of troops;
in pairs; file.

出隊 ch'ut tuî: to go
out to battle.

收隊 shau tuî: to with-
draw; to re-
treat; to re-
turn to quarters.

部

隊

部

隊

部

隊

LESSON 22

READING MATERIAL

437

基 kai: foundation;
base.

基礎 kai-ch'oh: founda-
tion; ba-
sis.

基督 kai-tu: Christ.

基本 kai-po: basic;
foundamental.

1491

營 ying: military;
post; camp,
to do business.

營房 ying-fong: bar-
rack.

營業 ying-yp. to do bu-
siness; busi-
ness; trade.

877

步 p'ü: to walk; to
step; a step.

步行 p'ü-hsing: to go
on foot.

散步 san-p'ü: to stroll;
walk; to stroll.

基

基

基

營

營

營

步

步

步

185

飛 fei: to fly

飛禽 fei k'ün: birds
in general

飛機 fei-kei: airplane

435

機 kai: spring; moving
power; opportu-
nity.

機器 kai-kei: a machine;
machinery.

飛機 fei-kei: airplane
機會 kai-wei: an opportu-
nity.

心機 sam-kei: attentive-
ness; interest.

機密 kai-mi: secret; con-
fidential.

飛

飛

飛

機

機

機

機

機

LESSON 22

READING MATERIAL

李上^{-wai}係陳先生嘅學生。李上^{-wai}喺一九五八年^{lai}陸軍語言學校讀廣東話。佢好勤力。而家佢講廣東話講得幾好。

李上^{-wai}話，佢ⁱ前喺陸軍^{ràn - lín}基地做事。Koh個軍營嘅部隊好好。兵力好大，有九千^{līng}九十個兵，有九百一十個教^{koon}，總共有一萬人。佢地有一千^{chi}步槍，有二百^{līng}二^{kā}飛機。Koh-ti教^{koon} ràn-lín^{san}兵。而家佢地^{ooi yung}步槍，^{ooi shai}飛機。

LESSON 22

WRITING MATERIAL

部	Character Number 878 Stroke Number 11				Radical Number 163 阝, 邑			
	丶	㇇	㇇	㇇	㇇	㇇	㇇	㇇
	部	部	部					
隊	Character Number 1348 Stroke Number 11				Radical Number 170 阝, 阜			
	㇇	㇇	㇇	㇇	㇇	㇇	㇇	㇇
	隊	隊	隊					
千	Character Number 1252 Stroke Number 3				Radical Number 24 十			
	丶	㇇	千					
萬	Character Number 662 Stroke Number 14				Radical Number 140 艹, 𠂔			
	一	十	𠂔	𠂔	𠂔	𠂔	𠂔	𠂔
	𠂔	𠂔	𠂔	𠂔	𠂔	𠂔		
槍	Character Number 1238 Stroke Number 14				Radical Number 75 木, 木			
	一	十	才	才	才	才	才	才
	槍	槍	槍	槍	槍	槍		

LESSON 23

ORAL MATERIAL-STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

1. yat-ts' in kaú-paàk lîng yat nîn (yat-kaú-lîng-yat nîn)
yat-ts' in kaú-paàk lîng ng̃ nîn (yat-kaú-lîng-ng̃ nîn)
yat-ts' in kaú-paàk yat-shâp nîn (yat-kaú-yat-lîng nîn)
yat-ts' in kaú-paàk yat-shâp ng̃ nîn (yat-kaú-yat-ng̃ nîn)
yat-ts' in kaú-paàk ng̃-shâp ng̃ nîn (yat-kaú-ng̃-ng̃ nîn)
yat-ts' in kaú-paàk lûk-shâp nîn (yat-kaú-lûk-lîng nîn)
yat-ts' in kaú-paàk lûk-shâp yat nîn (yat-kaú-lûk-yat nîn)
yat-ts' in kaú-paàk lûk-shâp saam nîn (yat-kaú-lûk-saam nîn)
yat-ts' in kaú-paàk lûk-shâp ng̃ nîn (yat-kaú-lûk-ng̃ nîn)
yat-ts' in kaú-paàk lûk-shâp kaú nîn (yat-kaú-lûk-kaú nîn)

Mân-Kwòk yat nîn (1911)

Mân-Kwòk ng̃ nîn (1916)

Mân-Kwòk shâp nîn (1921)

Mân-Kwòk saam-shâp nîn (1941)

Mân-Kwòk ng̃-shâp nîn (1961)

Mân-Kwòk ng̃-shâp ng̃ nîn (1966)

Mân-Kwòk ng̃-shâp kaú nîn (1970)

3. yat-uêt

î-uêt

saam-uêt

sei-uêt

ng̃-uêt

LESSON 23

ORAL MATERIAL-STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

lîx uêt

ts'at uêt

paăt uêt

kaú uêt

shâp uêt

shâp yat uêt

shâp î uêt

4. yat-kòh uêt

leũng-kòh uêt

saam-kòh uêt

sei-kòh uêt

ng̃-kòh uêt

lûk-kòh uêt

ts'at-kòh uêt

paăt-kòh uêt

kaú-kòh uêt

shâp-kòh uêt

shâp yat-kòh uêt

shâp î-kòh uêt

5. yat yât (yat hô)

î yât (î hô)

LESSON 23

ORAL MATERIAL-STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

nǎ yāt (nǎ hō)

shâp yāt (shâp hō)

shâp î yāt (shâp î hō)

shâp nǎ yāt (shâp nǎ hō)

î shâp yāt (î shâp hō)

saam shâp yāt (saam shâp hō)

saam shâp yat yāt (sa â yat hō)

6. yat yāt

leũng yāt

nǎ yāt

shâp yāt

shâp î yāt

î shâp yāt

saam shâp yāt

nǎ shâp yāt

yat paāk yāt

saam paāk lûk shâp nǎ yāt

LESSON 23

<p>1</p>	
<p>2</p>	
<p>3</p>	
<p>4</p>	
<p>5</p>	
<p>6</p>	
<p>7</p>	
<p>8</p>	
<p>9</p>	
<p>10</p> <p>麻煩㗎! Hoh!</p>	

LESSON 23

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

1. A: Hòh shiū-wai, mat kóm ngaam ká, ooĩ hai ni shuê kìn-tó neĩ!
B: Hai lòh, Leĩ Chung-Sz, ngòh to koó m-tò ooĩ hai ni shuê kìn-tó neĩ.
2. A: Kam-nĩn* hai keĩ nĩn ă?
B: Kam-nĩn* hai _ nĩn.
3. A: Kam-nĩn* hai Chung-Wá-Mán-Kwòk keĩ nĩn ă?
B: Kam-nĩn hai Chung-Wá-Mán-Kwòk _ nĩn.
4. A: Ni kòh uêt hai keĩ uêt ă?
B: Ni kòh uêt hai _ uêt.
5. A: Kam-yât hai keĩ hò ă?
B: Kam-yât hai _ hò.
6. A: Kam-yât hai keĩ nĩn keĩ uêt keĩ yât ă?
B: Kam-yât hai _ nĩn _ uêt _ yât.
7. A: Kam-yât hai Mán-Kwòk keĩ nĩn keĩ uêt keĩ yât?
B: Kam-yât hai Mán-Kwòk _ nĩn _ uêt _ yât.
8. A: Kam-yât hai yeũng-lĩk keĩ uêt keĩ yât ă?
B: Kam-yât hai yeũng-lĩk _ uêt _ yât.
9. A: Kam-yât hai yam-lĩk keĩ uêt keĩ yât ă?
B: Kam-yât hai yam-lĩk _ uêt _ yât.
10. A: Mă-faān saaĩ, Hòh Shiū-Wai.
B: M̄-hó kóm wā, Leĩ Chung-Sz.

LESSON 23

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

1. A: Lt. (2nd Lt) Hōh, fancy meeting you here!
B: Yes, Sgt. (SFC) Leī; I, too, would never have guessed that I'd run into you here.
2. A: What year is this?
B: This is _ .
3. A: What year of the Republic of China is this?
B: This is the _ year of the Chinese Republic.
4. A: What month is this?
B: This is _ .
5. A: What day is today?
B: Today is the _ .
6. A: What day, what month, and what year is today?
B: Today is the _ of _, _ .
7. A: What day, what month, and what year of the Republic is today?
B: Today is the _ of _ of the _ year of the Republic.
8. A: What day and what month in the solar calendar is today?
B: Today is the _ of _ in the solar calendar.
9. A: What day and what month in the lunar calendar is today?
B: Today is the _ of _ in the lunar calendar.
10. A: Thank you, Lt. Hōh.
B: Don't mention it, Sgt. Leī.

LESSON 23

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

1. A: Neĩ hỏ mã?
B: Ngỗh hỏ, neĩ ne?
A: Ngỗh hỏ hỏ.
2. A: Kam-nĩn haĩ keĩ nĩn?
B: Kam-nĩn haĩ _ nĩn, waak-chẻ Mạn-Kwỏk _ nĩn.
3. A: Kam-yất haĩ keĩ uết keĩ yất?
B: Kam-yất haĩ _ uết _ hỏ.
4. A: Neĩ kiủ-tsỏ mi-yẻ mẻng* ỏ?
B: Ngỗh kiủ-tsỏ Wỏng-ĩ.
5. A: Neĩ keĩ shĩ ch'ut shaĩ ỏ?
B: Ngỗh _ nĩn _ uết _ yất ch'ut shaĩ.
6. A: Yeũng-lĩk _ nĩn _ uết _ yất haĩ kaũ-lĩk keĩ uết keĩ yất ỏ?
B: Yeũng-lĩk _ nĩn _ uết _ yất haĩ kaũ-lĩk _ uết _ yất.
7. A: Neĩ pin nĩn tong ping ỏ?
B: Ngỗh _ nĩn tong ping.
8. A: Neĩ kaũ-nĩn keĩ shĩ kít fan ỏ?
B: Ngỗh kaũ-nĩn _ uết _ hỏ kít fan.
9. A: Neĩ haĩ pin shuẻ tủk shue ỏ?
B: Ngỗh haĩ ni kaan hỏk-haau tủk shue.
10. A: Neĩ keĩ shĩ laĩ ni shuẻ tủk shue ỏ?
B: Ngỗh _ nĩn _ uết laĩ ni shuẻ tủk shue.
11. A: Ni kaan kiủ-tsỏ mi-yẻ hỏk-haau ỏ?
B: Ni kaan kiủ-tsỏ Kwỏk-Fỏng-Pỏ Uẻ-ĩn Hỏk-Uẻn*.

LESSON 23

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

12. A: Ni kaan hôk-haaû taaî-yeûk* yaũ kei-toh hôk-shaang à?
B: Ni kaan hôk-haaû taaî-yeûk* yaũ leũng ts'in kôh hôk-shaang.
13. A: Neĩ sefung kei shĩ huĩ Yât-Poón à?
B: Ngõh waâk-chê _ nĩn huĩ Yât-Poón.
14. A: Neĩ huĩ Yât-Poón tsô mi-yě à?
B: Ngõh huĩ Yât-Poón tsô sê.
15. A: Mā-faān saal, m-koi, m-koi.
B: M-shai m-koi.

LESSON 23

WORD LIST

1. Hōh	surname
2. shiū-wai	2nd Lt.
3. mat	what?
4. kòm	so, such, thus
5. ngaam	coincidental, suitable, right
6. kóo	to guess, imagine, believe
7. nīn	year
8. waâk-ché	or, perhaps, maybe
9. Chung-Wā Mān-Kwók	Republic of China
10. Mān-Kwók	The Republic
11. uêt	month, moon
12. hô	day of month, number, mark
13. yât	day of month, sun
14. yeūng-lîk, san-lîk	solar calendar
15. yam-lîk, kaû-lîk	lunar calendar
16. ching uêt	January
17. mā-faān-saai	much obliged, thank you
18. m-hó	don't; not good, bad
19. m-hó kóm wā	you shouldn't say that, don't say that

LESSON 23

READING MATERIAL

339

以 *ĩ*: to cause; to use

所以 *shoh-ĩ*: therefore

以前 *ĩ-ts'ín*: formerly

以後 *ĩ-hái*: afterwards

以為 *ĩ-wái*: presume; (I) thought...

以上 *ĩ-shéng*: above

674

民 *mín*: people; public.

平民 *p'íng-mín*: the common people

民國 *mín-kwók*: a republic.

民衆 *mín-chúng*: the public; the crowd.

殖民地 *chik-mán-teí*: colony.

550

黎 *lái*: to come; in order to.

出黎 *ch'ut láí*: to come out.

入黎 *yáp láí*: to come in.

以

民

黎

以

民

黎

以

民

黎

359

現 *ín*: to manifest; appear

現在 *ín-tsoí*: at present

現銀 *ín-néun*: ready money; cash

現象 *ín-tseung*: phenomena

現狀 *ín-chéng*: present condition or state

1285

在 *tsóí*: to be; to be present; living at; on; in.

在內 *tsóí noi*: included.

現在 *ín tsóí*: at present.

在場 *tsóí ch'éung*: to be present.

現

在

現

在

現

在

LESSON 23

READING MATERIAL

1075

士 sî: scholar, officer; gentleman.

教士 kaaù-sî: a missionary.

學士 hók-sî: B.A. degree.

碩士 shék-sî: M.A. degree.

博士 pòk-sî: a doctor degree.

178

訓 fàn: to instruct; teach; teachings

教訓 kaaù-fàn: to teach; advise

訓練 fàn-lín: to train; to drill discipline

615

練 lín: to train; to practise; skilled.

操練 'so-lín: to drill

練習 lín-tsaáp: to practise; to train.

熟練 shúk-lín: experienced; well trained.

士

訓

練

士 訓 練

1400

華 wā: beauty; elegance; splendor.

華洋 wā yeung: China and foreign nations

華文 wā mán: the Chinese language.

華盛頓 wā shíng-tún: Washington.

292

號 hō: a name; designation; mark; number; signal day of month.

號 hō: lit. to cry

號碼 hō-má: number

暗號 òm-hō: password

記號 kei-hō: distinctive mark

華

美

號

号

華 號

LESSON 23

READING MATERIAL

李上士係陳先生嘅學生。李上士同李上-wai 以前都喺陸軍訓練基地做事。李上-wai 做教 koon。李上士係步兵。

李上士係中國人。佢喺中國出世。佢喺中華民國十六年三月六日出世。喺中華民國二十五年七月八日佢同佢嘅父親黎美國。佢黎美國做工，佢亦都去學校讀英文。佢喺一九五三年四月十號當兵。

現在李上士同李上-wai 都喺陸軍語言學校讀廣東話。李上士好聰明。佢講廣東話講得好好。

LESSON 23

WRITING MATERIAL

以	Character Number 339 Stroke Number 5				Radical Number 9 人			
	丶	㇏	㇏	以	以			
民	Character Number 674 Stroke Number 5				Radical Number 83 氏			
	㇀	㇏	㇏	民	民			
黎	Character Number 584 Stroke Number 15				Radical Number 202 黍			
	丶	㇏	㇏	禾	禾	禾	禾	禾
	禾	黎	黎	黎	黎	黎	黎	黎
現	Character Number 359 Stroke Number 11				Radical Number 96 王 玉			
	一	二	𠂇	王	王	王	王	王
	王	現	現					
在	Character Number 1285 Stroke Number 6				Radical Number 32 土			
	一	㇏	才	在	在	在		

LESSON 24

ORAL MATERIAL-STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

1. Taaî-ts'ín-nîn

Ts'ín-nîn

Kaû-nîn

Kam-nîn

Ch'ut-nîn

Haû-nîn

Taaî-haû-nîn

2. Tui sheûng saam nîn

Tui sheûng leûng nîn

Tui sheûng yat nîn

Kam-nîn

Tui hâ yat nîn

Tui hâ leûng nîn

Tui hâ saam nîn

3. Tui sheûng saam-kòh uêt

Tui sheûng leûng-kòh uêt

Tui sheûng yat-kòh uêt

Ni kòh uêt

Tui hâ yat-kòh uêt

Tui hâ leûng-kòh uêt

Tui hâ saam-kòh uêt

LESSON 24

ORAL MATERIAL-STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

4. Taaî-ts'ín-yât

Ts'ín-yât

Tsòk-yât

Kam-yât

T'ing-yât

Haû-yât

Taaî-haû-yât

5. Tuî sheûng saam yât

Tuî sheûng leûng yât

Tuî sheûng yat yât

Kam-yât

Tuî hâ yat yât

Tuî hâ leûng yât

Tuî hâ saam yât

LESSON 24

<p>1</p>	
<p>2</p>	
<p>3</p>	
<p>4</p>	
<p>5</p>	
<p>6</p>	
<p>7</p>	
<p>8</p>	
<p>9</p>	
<p>10</p>	

LESSON 24

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

1. A: Mâk Shiũ-Kaaũ, neĩ shik kóng Kwóng-Tung Wâ* mà?
B: Ngõh chí hai shik kóng shiũ-shiũ, Paāk Chung-Kaaũ.
2. A: Mĩng-nĩn hai keĩ nĩn?
B: Mĩng-nĩn hai _ nĩn.
3. A: Haũ-nĩn hai keĩ nĩn?
B: Haũ-nĩn hai _ nĩn.
4. A: Taaĩ-haũ-nĩn hai keĩ nĩn?
B: Taaĩ-haũ-nĩn hai _ nĩn.
5. A: Kaũ-nĩn hai Mãn-Kwòk keĩ nĩn?
B: Kaũ-nĩn hai Mãn-Kwòk _ nĩn.
6. A: Ts'ĩn-nĩn hai Mãn-Kwòk keĩ nĩn?
B: Ts'ĩn-nĩn hai Mãn-Kwòk _ nĩn.
7. A: Taaĩ-ts'ĩn-nĩn hai Mãn-Kwòk keĩ nĩn?
B: Taaĩ-ts'ĩn-nĩn hai Mãn-Kwòk _ nĩn.
8. A: Tui hã yat nĩn hai keĩ nĩn; tui hã leung nĩn hai keĩ nĩn?
B: Tui hã yat nĩn hai _ nĩn; tui hã leung nĩn hai _ nĩn.
9. A: Tui sheung yat nĩn hai keĩ nĩn; tui sheung leung nĩn hai keĩ nĩn?
B: Tui sheung yat nĩn hai _ nĩn; tui sheung leung nĩn hai _ nĩn.
10. A: Mâk Shiũ-Kaaũ, neĩ kóng Kwóng-Tung Wâ* kóng-tak kòm hỏ.
Neĩ ti Kwóng-Tung Wâ* hai pin shuê hôk kả?
B: Paāk Chung-Kaaũ, neĩ kwòh-cheung che. Ngõh ti Kwóng-Tung Wâ* hai hai Kwòk- Fong-Pô Uẽ-ĩn Hỏk-Uên* hôk kẻ.

LESSON 24

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

A: Uē-kwān nāi kām, chhiū-ān-āi* ngōh to hūi hōk iā.

LESSON 24

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

1. A: Major Mâk, do you know how to speak Cantonese?
B: I only know how to speak a little, Lt. Col. Paak.
2. A: What will next year be?
B: Next year will be _.
3. A: What will the year after next be?
B: The year after next will be _.
4. A: What will three years from now be?
B: Three years from now will be _.
5. A: What year of the Republic of China was last?
B: Last year was the _ year of the Republic of China.
6. A: What year of the Republic was the year before last?
B: The year before last was the _.
7. A: What was the year of the Republic three years ago?
B: Three years ago was _.
8. A: What will next year; and the year after next be?
B: Next year will be _ ; and the year after next will be _.
9. A: What year was last; and what year was the year before last?
B: Last year was _; and the year before last was _.
10. A: Major Mâk, you speak Cantonese so well. Where did you learn your Cantonese?
B: Lt. Col. Paak, you flatter me. I learned my Cantonese at the Defense Language Institute.

LESSON 24

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

A: If that is the case, next year I will go there too.

LESSON 24

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

1. A: Kei hô la mà, Mâk-Sin-Shaang?
B: Kei hô à, neĩ ne, Paâk Sin-Shaang?
A: Keĩ hô.
2. A: Kam-nĩn haĩ yeũng-lĩk keĩ nĩn?
B: Kam-nĩn haĩ yeũng-lĩk _ nĩn.
3. A: Kam-nĩn haĩ Mãn-Kwòk keĩ nĩn?
B: Kam-nĩn haĩ Mãn-Kwòk _ nĩn?
4. A: Mĩng-nĩn haĩ m-haĩ Mãn-Kwòk _ nĩn?
B: Haĩ, mĩng-nĩn haĩ Mãn-Kwòk _ nĩn.
5. A: Kaũ-nĩn haĩ _ nĩn; ch'ut-nĩn* haĩ keĩ nĩn?
B: Kaũ-nĩn haĩ _ nĩn; ch'ut-nĩn* haĩ _ nĩn.
6. A: Kan-nĩn haĩ _ nĩn; tui hã leũng nĩn haĩ keĩ nĩn?
B: Kam-nĩn haĩ _ nĩn; tui hã leũng-nĩn haĩ _ nĩn.
7. A: Uẽ-kwóh kam-nĩn haĩ _ nĩn; tui sheũng saam-nĩn haĩ keĩ nĩn?
B: Uẽ-kwóh kam-nĩn haĩ _ nĩn; tui sheũng saam-nĩn haĩ _ nĩn.
8. A: Uẽ-Kwóh ni kòh uêt haĩ _ nĩn _ uêt; tui hã sei-kòh uêt
haĩ keĩ nĩn keĩ uêt?
B: Uẽ-kwóh ni kòh uêt haĩ _ nĩn _ uêt; tui hã sei-kòh uêt
haĩ _ nĩn _ uêt.
9. A: Uẽ-kwóh kam-yât haĩ _ nĩn _ uêt _ hô; taaĩ-haũ-yât haĩ
keĩ nĩn keĩ uêt keĩ hô?
B: Uẽ-kwóh kam-yât haĩ _ nĩn _ uêt _ hô; taaĩ-haũ-yât haĩ
_ nĩn _ uêt _ hô.

LESSON 24

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

10. A: Uē-kwóh kam-yât hái san-lîk _ uêt _ hô; kam-yât hái kaû-lîk kei uêt kei yât?
B: Uē-kwóh kam-yât hái san-lîk _ uêt _ hô; kam-yât hái kaû-lîk _ uêt _ yât.
11. A: Ni kòh uêt hái yeûng-lîk _ nîn _ uêt; hái Mân-Kwòk kei nîn kei uêt?
B: Ni kòh uêt hái yeûng-lîk _ nîn _ uêt; hái Mân-Kwòk _ nîn _ uêt.
12. A: Kam-nîn hái _ nîn; tui sheûng shâp-ng̃ nîn hái kei nîn?
B: Kam-nîn hái _ nîn, tui sheûng shâp-ng̃ nîn hái _ nîn.
13. A: _ nîn _ uêt neĩ hái pin shuê?
B: _ nîn _ uêt ngōh hái Chung-Kwòk.
14. A: _ nîn _ uêt neĩ hái Chung-Kwòk tsô mi-yě à?
B: _ nîn _ uêt ngōh hái yat-kòh Chung-Kwòk Lûk-Kwan fân-lîn kei-teĩ fân-lîn Chung-Kwòk Lûk-Kwan.
15. A: Kòh faai tsaú là, Wōng Sin-Shaang.
B: Hái à, ngōh 1-ka iû tsaú là.
A: Ts'ing-tsing, ts'ing-tsing!
B: Ts'ing-tsing, ts'ing-tsing!

LESSON 24

WORD LIST

1. Mâk ,mâk	surname, wheat
2. shiû-kaaû	major (military officer)
3. chí-haî	only
4. shiú-shiú	a little
5. Paâk, paâk	surname, white
6. chung-kaaû	Lt. Col. (Army, Air Force)
7. mîng-nîn	next year
8. haû-nîn	year after next
9. taaî-haû-nîn	3 years from now
10. ts'in-nîn	year before last
11. taaî-ts'in-nîn	3 years ago
12. tui-hâ yat-nîn	next year, following year
13. tui-hâ leŭng-nîn	year after next
14. tui-sheûng yat-nîn	last year
15. tui-sheûng leŭng-nîn	year before last
16. kwòh-tseúng	to flatter, over praise
17. uē-kwóh	if
18. ch'ut-nîn	next year
19. taaî-ts'in-yât	2 days before yesterday
20. taaî-haû-yât	2 days after tomorrow

LESSON 24

READING MATERIAL

1242

即 tsik: that is;
which is; now;
near.

即刻 tsik-haak: immedi-
ately.

即速 tsik ts'uk: quick-
ly; speedily.

即日 tsik-yat: today;
the same day.

977

時 shī: time; season.

時候 shī-haū: time; a
time.

當時 tong-shī: then; at
that time.

364

要 iù: to want; need
important; must

要 iù: to seek for

緊要 kán-iù: important

要點 iù-tím: keynote;
essential point

要求 iu-k'au: to de-
mand; to seek
for

即

時

時

要

即 時 要

262

後 hau: after; be-
hind (time or
place)

後日 hau-yat: day af-
ter to-morrow

後來 hau-loi: after-
ward

後生 hau-shang:
young; a youth

然後 in-hau: & then;
next; therefore

632

樂 lōk: happy; gay.

樂 ngōk: music.

安樂 on-lōk: comfort;
ease; comfort-
able.

快樂 fa-i-lōk: happy;
happiness.

樂觀 lōk koon: optimis-
tic.

後

樂

樂

後 樂

後

樂

LESSON 24
READING MATERIAL

1305

最 tsui: very; most;
excellent;
best.

最好 tsui hó: the best.

最先 tsui sin: first;
first of all.

最少 tsui shíu: the
least.

1405

或 waik: perhaps, un-
certain; or.

或者 waik-ché: perhaps;
it may be that.

或可 waik hóh: probably;
it may be possi-
ble.

46

者 ché: used to form
nouns, impersonal
pronouns, that, those
one.

再者 tsui-ché: further,
P.S.

敬啟者 k'ing-k'ai-ché: "I
beg respectfully
to say" at the
beginning of letter

最 或 者

最 或 者

491

覺 hòk: to perceive;
to feel; to
understand.

知覺 chi-hòk: to per-
ceive; con-
sciousness.

覺悟 hòk-ng: aware of
the wrong
which was do-
ne in the pa-
st.

覺得 hòk-tak: to feel
(cold or pain).

926

想 séung: to think;
to reflect; to
hope; to desire;
to expect.

理想 lei séung: consi-
dered according
to reason. i-
deal.

推想 t'ui-séung: to
suppose; to
a sume.

覺 覺 想 想

覺 想

LESSON 24

READING MATERIAL

陳英係陳先生嘅大 *taaí*. 喺大前年(即係一九五五年)七月七日佢翻去中國讀書. 同時佢喺學校教英文. 佢好勤力, 好本事.

黃小姐係陳英嘅女朋友. 喺前年(即係一九五四年)八月八日佢寄信 *poi* 陳英. 黃小姐要佢快啲翻黎美國. 佢 *kin* 陳英最好喺明年或者喺後年翻黎美國. 黃小姐好中 *-i* 陳英, 陳英亦都好中 *-i* 黃小姐.

大前日陳英坐飛機翻黎美國. 而家佢地想結婚. 佢地覺得好快樂. 佢地嘅父親同母親亦都好快樂.

LESSON 24

WRITING MATERIAL

即	Character Number 1242 Stroke Number 7				Radical Number 26 卩			
	㇏	㇏	㇏	卩	卩	卩	卩	
時	Character Number 977 Stroke Number 10				Radical Number 72 日			
	丨	冂	冂	日	日	日	日	日
	時	時						
要	Character Number 364 Stroke Number 9				Radical Number 146 西, 西			
	一	冂	冂	西	西	西	西	西
	要							
後	Character Number 262 Stroke Number 9				Radical Number 60 彳			
	丨	丨	彳	彳	彳	彳	彳	彳
	後							
樂	Character Number 632 Stroke Number 15				Radical Number 75 木			
	丨	丨	白	白	白	白	白	白
	樂	樂	樂	樂	樂	樂	樂	

LESSON 25

ORAL MATERIAL-STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

1. Neĩ seúng k'ing ti mi-yě
K'uĩ seúng mân ti mi-yě
Neĩ-teĩ seúng kóng ti mi-yě
Ngõh-teĩ seúng tsô ti mi-yě
2. Ngõh seúng kaal-shiũ ngõh kè p'ăng-yaũ t'ũng neĩ ying-shik.
K'uĩ seúng kaal-shiũ k'uĩ kè foô mǒ t'ũng ngõh ying-shik.
Ngõh-teĩ seúng kaal-shiũ ngõh-teĩ kè sin-shaang t'ũng k'uĩ-teĩ ying-shik.
Ngõh seúng kaal-shiũ ngõh kè t'ũng-sz t'ũng neĩ ying-shik.
3. Kam-yât hai keĩ hô?
Ni-kóh-uêt hai keĩ uêt?
Kam-nĩn hai keĩ nĩn?
Kam-nĩn hai Mǎn-Kwòk keĩ nĩn?
4. Ch'ăn Sin-Shaang, ni-wai* hai ngõh kè sheũng-sz.
Wǒng Sũ-Tsz, ni-wai* hai ngõh kè sin-shaang.
Cheung T'aai-T'aai*, kóh-wai* hai ngõh kè foô-ts'an.
Leĩ Sin-Shaang, kóh-wai* hai ngõh kè t'ũng-sz.
5. Cheung T'aai-T'aai*, neĩ shik kóng Ying-Mǎn mà?
Leĩ Sũ-Tsz, neĩ ooĩ kóng Yât-Mǎn mà?
Ch'ăn Sũ-Tsz, neĩ shik kóng Kwóng-Tung Wǎ* mà?
Leĩ T'aai-T'aai*, neĩ kè sin-shaang shik kóng Kwóng-Tung Wǎ* mà?

LESSON 25

ORAL MATERIAL-STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

6. Neĩ kóng-Kwóng-Tung Wâ* kóng tak hó hó.

Neĩ sé sùn sé tak hó faal.

Neĩ tūk shue tūk tak hó k'ân-lîk.

Neĩ kè t'aal-t'aal* shai ch'e shai tak hó maân.

7. Tuĩ sheûng yat-nîn hai kei nîn?

Tuĩ sheûng yat-kòh uêt hai kei uêt?

Tuĩ sheûng yat-yât hai kei yât?

Tuĩ sheûng yat-yât hai kei hô?

LESSON 25

<p>1</p> <p>1st Lt Mã 2nd Lt Cháh</p>	<p>TONG</p>
<p>2</p>	
<p>3</p>	
<p>4</p>	
<p>5</p>	
<p>6</p>	
<p>7</p>	
<p>8</p>	
<p>9</p>	
<p>10</p> <p>TOMORROW</p>	

LESSON 25

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

1. A: T'ong Sheung-Kaau, ngoh seung kaa-shiuh ngoh ke kau
t'ung-sz t'ung nei ying-shik, ho ma?
B: Ho a, Ma Chung-Wai.
A: T'ong Sheung-Kaau, ni wai* hai ngoh ke hau t'ung-sz,
Choh Shiuh-Wai; ni wai* hai ngoh ke sheung-sz, T'ong
Sheung-Kaau.
2. A: Tui ha yat-koh uet hai kei uet?
B: Tui ha yat-koh uet hai _ uet.
3. A: Tui sheung yat-koh uet hai kei uet?
B: Tui sheung yat-koh uet hai _ uet.
4. A: Tui sheung leung-koh uet hai yam-luk kei uet?
B: Tui sheung leung-koh uet hai yam-luk _ uet.
5. A: Tui ha leung-koh uet hai yam-luk kei uet?
B: Tui ha leung-koh uet hai yam-luk _ uet.
6. A: Ha saam-koh uet hai kei uet?
B: Ha saam-koh uet hai _ uet.
7. A: Sheung Saam-koh uet hai kei uet?
B: Sheung saam-koh uet hai _ uet.
8. A: Ha luk-koh uet hai kei uet?
B: Ha luk-koh uet hai _ uet.
9. A: Sheung luk-koh uet hai kei uet?
B: Sheung luk-koh uet hai _ uet.

LESSON 25

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

10. A: T'ông Sheûng-Kaau, ngõh hó foon-hei t'ung neĩ ying-shik.

B: Choh Shiû-Wai, ngõh to hó foon-hei t'ung neĩ ying-shik.

A: Tsoi-kin, tsoi-kin!

B: Tsoi-kin, tsoi-kin!

LESSON 25

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

1. A: Col. T'ong, may I present to you my former colleague?
B: Very well, Lt. (1st Lt.) Mã.
A: Col. T'ong, this is my former colleague Lt. (2nd Lt.) Choh; Lt. Choh, this is my superior, Col. T'ong.
2. A: What will next month be?
B: Next month will be _ .
3. A: What month was last?
B: Last month was _ .
4. A: What was the month before last in the lunar calendar?
B: The month before last was _ in the lunar calendar.
5. A: What will the month after next be?
B: The month after next will be _ .
6. A: What month will three months from now be?
B: Three months from now will be _ .
7. A: What month was three months ago?
B: Three months ago was _ .
8. A: What month will six months from now be?
B: Six months from now will be _ .
9. A: What month was six months ago?
B: Six months ago was _ .
10. A: Col. T'ong I'm very happy to have met you.
B: Lt. (2nd Lt.) Choh, same here.

LESSON 25

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

A: Goodbye, sir!

B: Goodbye!

LESSON 25

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

1. A: Tíi à, neĩ kè t'aai-t'aai* hó mà?
 B: Hó hó. Neĩ kè t'aai-t'aai* t'ung neĩ kè sai-man-tsaĩ ne?
 A: K'ui-teĩ to hó hó.
2. A: Kam-nĩn haĩ _ nĩn yik-waak haĩ _ nĩn?
 B: Kam-nĩn m-haĩ _ nĩn, yik-to m-haĩ _ nĩn.
3. A: Kam-nĩn m-haĩ _ nĩn, yik-to m-haĩ _ nĩn; kam-nĩn haĩ keĩ nĩn?
 B: Kam-nĩn m-haĩ _ nĩn, yik-to m-haĩ _ nĩn; kam-nĩn haĩ _ nĩn.
4. A: Ni kòh uet haĩ _ uet, haĩ m-haĩ?
 B: M-haĩ, ni kòh uet m-haĩ _ uet.
5. A: Ni kòh uet m-haĩ _ uet, haĩ keĩ uet?
 B: Ni kòh uet m-haĩ _ uet, haĩ _ uet.
6. A: Kam-yat haĩ _ hô mà?
 B: M-haĩ, kam-yat m-haĩ _ hô.
7. A: Kam-yat m-haĩ _ hô, haĩ m-haĩ _ hô?
 B: Kam-yat m-haĩ _ hô, yik-to m-haĩ _ hô.
8. A: Kam-yat m-haĩ _ hô, yik m-haĩ _ hô; kam-yat haĩ keĩ hô?
 B: Kam-yat m-haĩ _ hô, yik m-haĩ _ hô; kam-yat haĩ _ hô.
9. A: Kam-nĩn _ uet yaũ mǝ sa-â-yat-hô?
 B: Yaũ, kam-nĩn _ uet yaũ sa-â-yat-hô.
10. A: Ĩ-uet yaũ keĩ-toh yat?
 B: Ĩ-uet yaũ yâ-paât yat.

LESSON 25

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

11. A: _ nín _ uết hái Mán-Kwòk keí nín keí uết?
B: _ nín _ uết hái Mán-Kwòk _ nín _ uết.
12. A: Sheûng kòh uết kam-yât neí hái pin shuê?
B: Sheûng kòh uết kam-yât ngòh hái Saam-Faân-Shĩ shuê.
13. A: Tui sheûng ng nín neí hái pin-shuê?
B: Tui sheûng ng nín ngòh hái Yât-Poón tsô shaang-í.
14. A: Neí keí nín keí uết keí yât hái Yât-Poón faan lai?
B: Ngòh _ nín _ uết hái Yât-Poón faan-lai.
15. A: Neí kòm faai tsaú la.
B: Hái à, ngòh tsaú là.
A: Maân-maân* haang.

LESSON 25

WORD LIST

- | | |
|------------------------------|---|
| 1. T'ōng | surname; pertaining to China |
| 2. sheûng-kaaû | colonel |
| 3. kaaî-shiû | to introduce, recommend; introduction |
| 4. kaû | old, former |
| 5. t'ūng-sê | colleague, fellow worker |
| 6. t'ūng | for, with, and; same, similar, identical |
| 7. yîng-shik | to recognize, know, be acquainted |
| 8. t'ūng...yîng-shik | to be acquainted with.., to make acquaintance |
| 9. Mă, mǎ | surname, horse |
| 10. chung-wai | 1st Lt. |
| 11. wai* | AN of person (honorific form), seat |
| 12. Tsóh, tsóh | surname, left |
| 13. sheûng-sz | superior |
| 14. tui-hâ leûng-kòh uêt | month after next (2 months hence) |
| 15. tui-sheûng leûng-kòh uêt | month before last (2 months ago) |
| 16. hâ yat-kòh uêt | next month |
| 17. foon-heí | glad, happy, to like |
| 18. shik | to know, know how to |
| 19. t'ūng neí seung-shik | to be acquainted with you, make your acquaintance, have known you |

LESSON 25

READING MATERIAL

459

見 kîn: to see; to observe; to perceive.
聽見 t'ang kîn: to hear.
唔見 m-kîn: not seen; lost
意見 i-kîn: opinion.
見禮 kîn lai: to salute.

380

介 kaal: intermediary; excellent; great
介紹 kaal-shi: to introduce

1003

紹 shi: to introduce; to connect.
介紹 kaal-shi: to introduce; to recommend.

見

介

紹

見

介

紹

1493

認 ying: to recognise; to confess.
認識 ying-shik to know; to recognise.
認真 ing ch truly really.
認錯 ying ts'òh to admit the wrong or mistake.

982

識 shik: to know; to understand; to be acquainted with.
知識 chi-shik: intelligence; knowledge.
熟識 shuk-shik: intimate.

認

識

認

識

LESSON 25

READING MATERIAL

737

呢 ní, ne. this.

呢個 ní kòh: this one.

呢的 ní ti: this; these.

呢 ne: final particle.

1442

陰 yam: shade; dark; female; negative principle.

天陰 t'in yam: the sky is cloudy.

陰涼 yam leung: shady and cool.

602

歷 lík: alternate; calendar; to pass over; experience.

舊曆 ka'í-lík: Lunar calendar.

陰曆 yin-lík: Lunar calendar.

新曆 san-lík: solar calendar.

歷史 lík-sí: history.

呢

陰

歷

呢 陰 歷

呢 陰 陰 曆 歷 歷

1347

對 tuí: to respond; a pair; opposite to; facing.

對頭 tuí-t'au: hostile; enemy.

對手 tuí-shau: a match for; an equal.

對答 tuí-taap: to reply or give an answer.

656

馬 mǎ: horse.

馬房 mǎ fáng: stable.

馬力 mǎ-lík: horse power.

馬路 mǎ-lù: paved-road; highway.

馬上 mǎ-shéung: at once.

馬戲 mǎ-hí: a circus.

對

對 馬

對 馬

對

馬

LESSON 25

READING MATERIAL

呢個月係陰曆三月。陳英喺今年ching月番黎
美國。佢好想喺對下兩個月同黃小姐結婚。現
在佢冇錢。佢想做工。

上個月陳英去見李上-wai。李上-wai係陳英嘅
好朋友。李上-wai介紹佢嘅同事馬中-wai同陳英認
識。陳英同佢地 k'ing hā.

陳英話佢想做工。馬中-wai話下個月美國陸
軍語言學校教書。佢以前係教廣東話。陳英想
去陸軍。佢係一個好聰明嘅人。佢要做一个
好好嘅先生。

LESSON 25

WRITING MATERIAL

見	Character Number 459 Stroke Number 7				Radical Number 147 見			
	丨	冂	𠃍	𠃍	目	𠃍	見	
介	Character Number 380 Stroke Number 4				Radical Number 9 人			
	丿	人	介	介				
紹	Character Number 1003 Stroke Number 11				Radical Number 120 糸, 系			
	ㄥ	ㄥ	ㄥ	ㄥ	ㄥ	ㄥ	𠂇	𠂇
	紹	紹	紹					
認	Character Number 1493 Stroke Number 14				Radical Number 149 言			
	丶	ㄣ	ㄣ	ㄣ	ㄣ	言	言	言
	認	認	認	認	認	認		
識	Character Number 982 Stroke Number 19				Radical Number 149 言			
	言	言	言	言	言	言	言	言
	識	識	識	識	識			

LESSON 26

ORAL MATERIAL-STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

1. Lai paa1-yat tsik-ha1 sing-k'e1-yat.
Lai-paa1-i tsik-ha1 sing-k'e1-i.
Lai-paa1-saam tsik-ha1 sing-k'e1-saam.
Lai-paa1-sei tsik-ha1 sing-k'e1-sei.
Lai-paa1-ng tsik-ha1 sing-k'e1-ng.
Lai-paa1-luk tsik-ha1 sing-k'e1-luk.
Lai-paa1-yat tsik-ha1 sing-k'e1-yat, waak-che lai-paa1.
2. Kam-yat ha1 lai-paa1-kei?
T'ing-yat ha1 sing-k'e1-kei?
Ha1-yat ha1 lai-paa1-kei?
Taa1-ha1-yat ha1 sing-k'e1-kei?
K'am-yat ha1 lai-paa1-kei?
Ts'in-yat ha1 sing-k'e1-kei?
Taa1-ts'in-yat ha1 lai-paa1-kei?
3. Tui-sheung yat-koh lai-paa1-yat ha1 kei ho?
Tui-sheung leung-koh sing-k'e1-saam ha1 kei yat?
Tui-sheung ng-koh lai-paa1-yat ha1 kei yat?
Tui-ha yat-koh lai-paa1-yat ha1 kei ho?
Tui-ha leung-koh lai-paa1-saam ha1 kei yat?
Tui-ha ng-koh sing-k'e1-yat ha1 kei ho?
4. Ng-uat ng-ho ha1 lai-paa1 kei?
Ts'at-uat sei-ho ha1 sing-k'e1 kei?




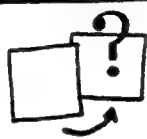



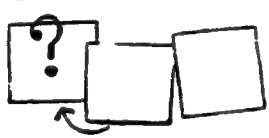




LESSON 26

ORAL MATERIAL-STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

Kaú-uê-t saam-shâp-hô hai m-hai lai-paaí?
Ni-kòh uê-t sei-hô hai m-hai sing-k'ei-yât?
Shâp-i-uê-t saam-shâp-yat hô hai lai-paaí keí?
Shâp-i uê-t i-shâp-nǎ hai sing-k'ei keí?

5. Ngõh-teí i-ts'in hai t'ung-hôk.
K'ui teí kaú-shí hai p'aang.
K'ui teí i-ka hai t'ung-sǎ.
Ngõh-teí in-t.oi hai hôk-thuang.
Neí-teí i-ka hai kwan-yán.

LESSON 26

<p>1</p> 	<p>KWAAN</p> 
<p>2</p> 	
<p>3</p> 	
<p>4</p> 	
<p>5</p> 	
<p>6</p> 	
<p>7</p> 	
<p>8</p> 	
<p>9</p> 	
<p>10</p> 	

LESSON 26

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

1. A: Sheûng-Sz, mat neî hō-ts'z hō mîn-sûk kóm kê*!
 B: Ngõh haî lǒ Kwaan, neî haî lǒ Mǎ. Ngõh-teî ĭ-ts'in haî t'ung-hôk. Chûng keî-tak ngõh mǎ?
 A: Ōh, ngõh keî-tak lǎ. Uēn-loī neî haî lǒ Kwaan. Uēn-loī ngõh-teî haî kaû t'ung-hôk.
2. A: Kam-yât haî lai-paaî keî?
 B: Kam-yât haî lai-paaî __, tsik-haî sing-k'eî __.
3. A: T'ing-yât haî lai-paaî keî?
 B: T'ing-yât haî lai-paaî __, yaû kiû-tsô sing-k'eî __.
4. A: Haû-yât haî lai-paaî keî?
 B: Haû-yât haî lai-paaî __, waāk sing-keî __.
5. A: Taaî-haû-yât haî lai-paaî keî?
 B: Taaî-haû-yât haî lai-paaî __, waāk sing-k'eî __.
6. A: Tsôk-yât haî sing-k'eî keî?
 B: Tsôk-yât haî sing-k'eî __, yaû kiû-tsô lai-paaî __.
7. A: Ts'in-yât haî sing-k'eî keî?
 B: Ts'in-yât haî sing-k'eî __, waāk lai-paaî __.
8. A: Taaî-ts'in-yât haî sing-k'eî keî?
 B: Taaî-ts'in-yât haî sing-k'eî __.
9. A: T'ing-yât haî lai-paaî keî?
 B: T'ing-yât haî lai-paaî __, yaû kiû-tsô sing-k'eî __.

LESSON 26

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

10. A: Ī-haû toh-toh chí-kaaû.

B: M̄-kôm-tong, m̄-kôm-tong.

LESSON 26

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

1. A: Sgt. (M/Sgt.), you seem very familiar to me.
B: I am Kwaan and you are Māk. We were schoolmates.
Do you still remember me?
A: Oh, yes, I do. So you are Kwaan, and we were classmates.
2. A: What day of the week is today?
B: To day is _ .
3. A: What will tomorrow be?
B: Tomorrow will be _ .
4. A: What will two days from now be?
B: Two days from now will be _ .
5. A: What will three days from now be?
B: Three days from now will be _ .
6. A: What day was yesterday?
B: Yesterday was _ .
7. A: What was two days ago?
B: Two days ago was _ .
8. A: What was three days ago?
B: Three days ago was _ .
9. A: What will tomorrow be?
B: Tomorrow will be _ .

LESSON 26

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

10. A: Please "enlighten" me(with your advice)more often from
now on.

B: You are being modest. (I won't dare to undertake the
honor).

LESSON 26

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

1. A: Leĩ t'aai-t'aai* neĩ shik in mã?
B: Ngõh m-shik in. Neĩ shik la, Wõng Sin-shaang.
2. A: Kam-nin hai Mãn-Kwòk kei nin à?
B: Kam-nin hai Mãn-Kwòk _ nin.
3. A: Ni kòh uết hai kei uết à?
B: Ni kòh uết hai _ uết.
4. A: Kam-yât hai m-hai _ hô à?
B: Hai, kam-yât hai _ hô.
5. A: Kam-yât hai lai-paaĩ kei à?
B: Kam-yât hai lai-paaĩ- _ .
6. A: Kam-yât hai kei nin kei uết kei yât lai-paaĩ kei à?
B: Kam-yât hai _ nin _ uết _ hô lai-paaĩ _ .
7. A: Hã kòh lai-paaĩ-yât hai kei uết kei hô?
B: Hã kòh lai-paaĩ-yât hai _ uết _ hô.
8. A: Sheũng kòh lai-paaĩ-yât hai kei uết kei yât?
B: Sheũng kòh lai-paaĩ-yât hai _ uết _ hô.
9. A: Neĩ kè nuĩ* kei shĩ ch'ut shai kà?
B: Ngõh kè nuĩ* kaũ-nin ni kòh uết ch'ut shai.
10. A: T'ing-yât Leĩ Sin-Shaang shai m-shai faan kung à?
B: M-shai, t'ing-yât ngõh kè sin-shaang m-shai faan kung.
11. A: Chũng yaũ kei-toh kòh lai-paaĩ, Leĩ Sin-Shaang hui Yât-Poón à?
B: Taaĩ-yeũk* chũng yaũ ng-kòh sing-k'eĩ, ngõh kè sin-shaang hui Yât-Poón.

LESSON 26

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

12. A: Neĩ seúng keĩ shĩ laĩ ngõh kè uk-k'ei ts'õh à?
B: Ngõh seúng ni kòh laĩ-paai-lûk hui neĩ kè uk-k'ei
paai-haũ neĩ.
13. A: Neĩ seúng ni kòh laĩ-paai-yât yik-waâk hâ kòh laĩ-
paai-yât hui Saam-Faân-Shĩ à?
B: Ngõh seúng hâ kòh laĩ-paai-yât hui Saam-Faân-Shĩ.
14. A: Neĩ Seúng hâ kòh laĩ-paai-yât tím-yeûng* hui Saam-Faân-
Shĩ?
B: Ngõh seúng hâ kòh laĩ-paai-yât ts'õh ngõh kè foô-ts'an
kè ch'e hui Saam-Faân-Shĩ.
15. A: Neĩ seúng hâ kòh laĩ-paai-yât hui Saam-Faân-Shĩ tsô
mi-yě à?
B: Ngõh seúng hâ kòh laĩ-paai-yât hui Saam-Faân-Shĩ t'ai
ngõh kè kaũ t'ung-hôk.

LESSON 26

WORD LIST

- | | |
|-------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 1. sheûng-sê | master sergeant |
| 2. hô-ts'z | seem, similar; alike, such as |
| 3. mîn | face, side |
| 4. mîn-shûk | familiar; to seem familiar |
| 5. lǎ | old, aged; a prefix to surname |
| | in addressing people we know |
| 6. Kwaan, kwaan | Surname; to close, shut |
| 7. t'ûng-hôk | schoolmate |
| 8. kei-tak | to remember |
| 9. uên-loi | as a matter of fact, so it is |
| 10. lai-paal, sing-k'ei | week, prefix to days of week, |
| | Sunday |
| 11. lai-paal-yât, sing- | Sunday |
| k'ei-yât | |
| 12. sing-k'ei-yat, lai- | Monday |
| paal-yat | |
| 13. tsik-hai | that is, namely, that is to say |
| 14. yaû | also, again, yet again |
| 15. noi | long (refers to time) |
| 16. pat-uê | had better, might as well |
| 17. toh-toh | more, much more |
| 18. i-haû | from now on, hence forth |
| 19. chi-kaaù | to advise, give advice |
| 20. m-kóm | I dare not, won't dare |

LESSON 26

READING MATERIAL

596

禮 *lai*: ceremony; rite; worship; etiquette; conduct.

行禮 *hāng lai*: to perform ceremonies; to exchange courtesy.

禮物 *lai-fāt*: present; gift.

禮拜堂 *lai-pai-t'ōng*: church or chapel.

有禮 *yǎu-lai*: courteous; polite.

807

拜 *pai*: to worship; to honor; to make obeisance.

拜神 *pai shēn*: to worship gods; be a pagan.

拜年 *pai nín*: to pay New Year's call.

拜託 *pai-t'òk*: to request; to beg.

221

歡 *foon*: to rejoice; delighted

歡喜 *foon-hei*: happy; to like

歡迎 *foon-yīng*: to welcome

禮 拜 歡
禮 拜 歡
禮 拜 歡

268

喜 *hei*: to rejoice; be happy; joy

喜歡 *hei-foon*: like; pleased;

喜事 *hei-sī*: joyful event or ceremony

恭喜 *kung-hei*: to congratulate; congratulation

241

閒 *hān*: idle; unoccupied

得閒 *tak-hān*: leisure free

閒人 *hān yān*: an outsider; loafer; intruders

喜

閒

喜 閒

LESSON 26

READING MATERIAL

1215

尋 ts'ām: to seek; to ask for; ordinary.

尋死 ts'ām sǐ: to try to commit suicide.

尋訪 ts'ām fóng: to inquire about, to search.

494

敢 kóm: to presume upon; dare.

唔敢 m-kóm: I dare not.

唔敢 m-kóm-tong: I am not worthy of such compliments.

點敢 tīm-kóm: how would I dare?

1386

原 uēn: source, cause; origin; plain.

原本 uēn-poón: origin; original; really.

原價 uēn ká: original cost; cost.

平原 p'fng-uēn: a plain.

尋

敢

原

尋

尋

敢

敢

原

原

428

舊 kaú: old; former; ancient.

舊時 kaú-shí: formerly; ancient times.

舊年 kaú-nín: last year.

舊式 kaú-shik: old fashioned.

照舊 chiú-kaú: as formerly.

殘舊 ts'ān-kaú: rotten, shabby.

273

戲 hēi: to jest; make sport of; theatrical performance

戲弄 hēi-lóng: make sport of; make fun of

戲院 hēi-uēi: theatre

戲臺 hēi-t'oi: a stage

舊

旧

戲

戏

舊

舊

戲

戲

戲

LESSON 26
READING MATERIAL

今日係禮拜五。大前日陳英去陸軍語言學校教書。而家佢有工做。佢好歡喜。黃小姐亦都好歡喜。

尋日陳英喺學校見到 Kwan 先生。佢好 -ts'ɿ
好 nín-shák 敢。而家陳英 kòl 得 là。原來 Kwan 先生係
佢嘅舊同事。以前佢同 Kwan 先生都喺中國教英文。
現在 Kwan 先生喺陸軍語言學校教書。佢地
而家 yá 做同事 là。

聽日係禮拜六，陳英好得閒。佢想請 Kwan 先生去食飯。佢想同 Kwan 先生 k'ing hă。後日係禮拜日。陳英同黃小姐去行街，又去睇戲。

LESSON 26

WRITING MATERIAL

禮	Character Number 586				Radical Number 113			
	Stroke Number 17				礻, 示			
	礻	礻	礻	礻	礻	礻	礻	礻
拜	Character Number 807				Radical Number 64			
	Stroke Number 9				扌, 手			
	扌	扌	扌	扌	扌	扌	扌	扌
歡	Character Number 221				Radical Number 76			
	Stroke Number 22				欠			
	欠	欠	欠	欠	欠	欠	欠	欠
喜	Character Number 268				Radical Number 30			
	Stroke Number 12				口			
	一	十	士	士	吉	吉	吉	吉
問	Character Number 241				Radical Number 169			
	Stroke Number 11				門			
	冂	冂	冂	冂	冂	冂	冂	冂

LESSON 27

ORAL MATERIAL-STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

1. Yat-tim (yat-tim-chung)
Leung-tim (leung-tim-chung)
Saam-tim (saam-tim-chung)
Sei-tim (sei-tim-chung)
Ng-tim (ng-tim-chung)
Luk-tim (luk-tim-chung)
Ts'at-tim (ts'at-tim-chung)
Paat-tim (paat-tim-chung)
Kau-tim (kau-tim-chung)
Shap-tim (shap-tim-chung)
Shap-yat-tim (shap-yat-tim-chung)
Shap-i-tim (shap-i-tim-chung)
2. Yat-koh tsz tsik-hai ng-fan-chung.
Saam-koh tsz tsik-hai shap-ng fan-chung.
Shap-ng fan-chung tsik-hai yat-koh kwat (yat-koh kwat-chung)
Luk-koh tsz tsik-hai poon-tim-chung, waak che saam-shap fan-chung.
Kau-koh tsz tsik-hai saam-koh kwat, waak che sei-shap-ng fan-chung.
3. Yat-tim yat-koh tsz yau kiu tsô yat-tim ling ng-fan.
Leung-tim leung-koh tsz yau kiu tsô leung-tim shap-fan.

LESSON 27

ORAL MATERIAL-STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

Sei-tím sei-kòh tŝ yaũ kiu tsô sei-tím taáp sei.

Lûk-tím shâp-kòh tŝ yaũ kiu tsô lûk-tím taáp shâp.

Shâp-tím poòn yaũ kiu tsô shâp-tím taáp poòn.

Shâp-î-tím saam-kòh kwat yaũ kiu tsô shâp-î-tím taáp kaú.

4. Yat-tím-chung yaũ lûk-shâp fan-chung.

Yat-kòh chung-t'aũ yaũ shâp-î-kòh tŝ.

Yat-kòh kwat-chung yaũ saam-kòh tŝ.

Poòn-tím-chung yaũ saam-shâp fan-chung.

Yat-yât yaũ î-shâp-sei-kòh chung-t'aũ.

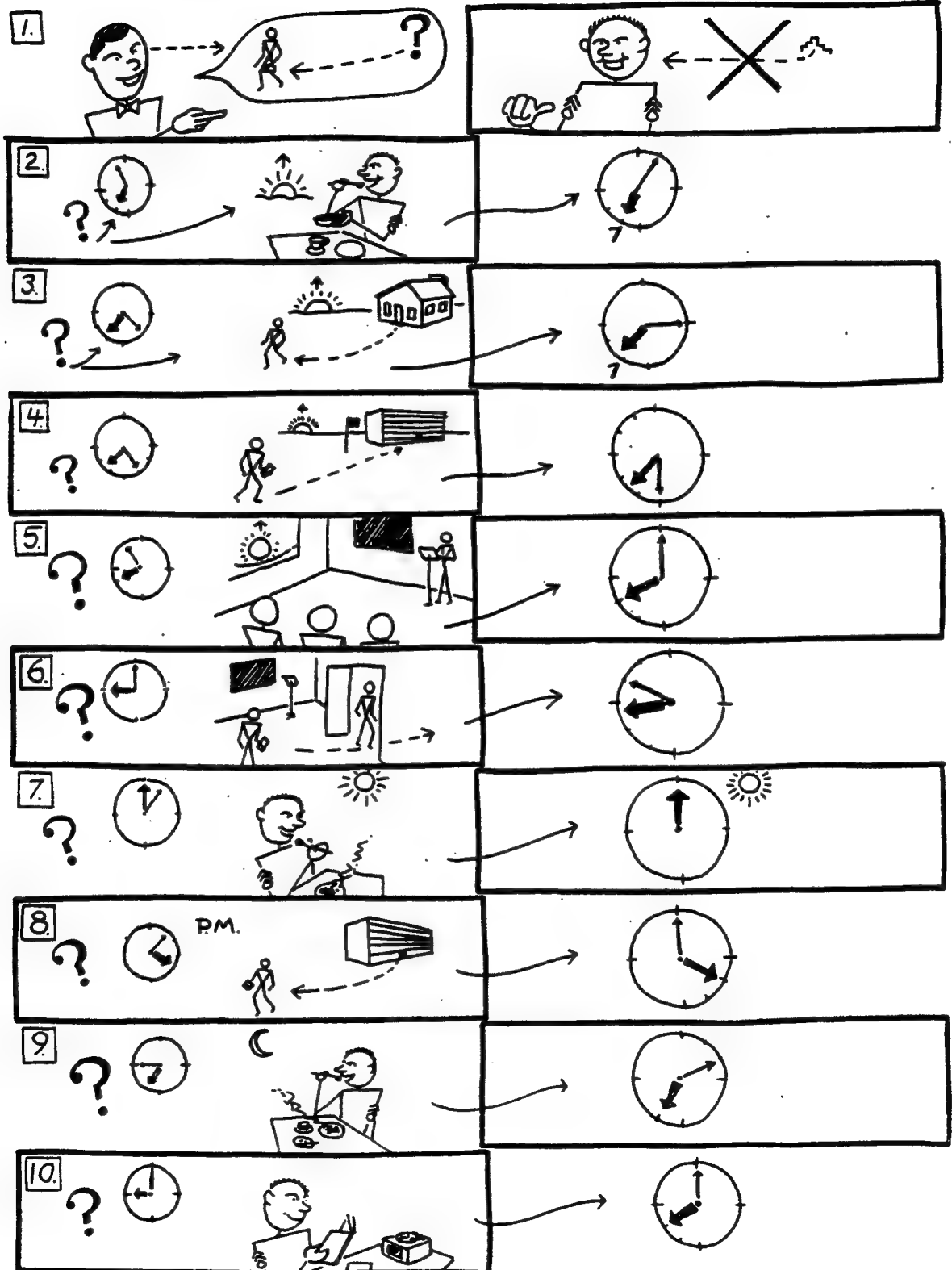
5. Neĩ kam-yât keĩ-tím-chung faan hôk?

K'ui tsòk-maãn keĩ-tím-chung hui kaai?

Ngõh-teĩ t'ing-yât keĩ-tím-chung sheũng t'õng?

K'ui-teĩ t'ing-maãn keĩ-tím-chung faan uk-k'eĩ?

LESSON 27



LESSON 27

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

1. A: Leī Chung-Sŕ, mŏ-kĭn neī kŏm noi, neī kĭn-loī hui-chŏh pin shuē à?
B: Ngŏh kĭn-loī mŏ hui pin shuē à!
2. A: Neī kam-chiu keī tím-chung shĭk tsŏ-ts'aan à?
B: Ngŏh kam-chiu ts'at-tím taáp yat shĭk tsŏ-ts'aan.
3. A: Neī kam-chiu-tsŏ keī tím-chung ch'ut moŏn-haú à?
B: Ngŏh kam-chiu-tsŏ ts'at-tím yat-kŏh kwat ch'ut moŏn-haú.
4. A: Neī mooī yat chiu-t'au-tsŏ keī tím-chung faan hŏk à?
B: Ngŏh mooī yat chiu-t'au-tsŏ ts'at-tím poŏn chŏh-yaú* faan hŏk.
5. A: Neī-teī mooī yat chiu-t'au-tsŏ keī tím-chung sheŭng-t'ŏng à?
B: Ngŏh-teī mooī yat chiu-t'au-tsŏ paát-tím-chung sheŭng-t'ŏng.
6. A: Neī-teī mooī yat kē tai-yat t'ŏng keī tím-chung lŏk t'ŏng à?
B: Ngŏh-teī mooī yat kē tai-yat t'ŏng hai sheŭng-nĕ paát-tím nĕ-sháp fan lŏk t'ŏng.
7. A: Neī mooī yat keī tím-chung shĭk aân-chău à?
B: Ngŏh mooī yat chung-nĕ kŏm sheŭng-hă* shĭk aân-chău.
8. A: Neī-teī mooī yat hă-nĕ keī tím-chung fŏng hŏk à?
B: Ngŏh-teī mooī yat hă-nĕ seī-tím-chung fŏng hŏk.
9. A: Neī yē-măn keī tím shĭk măn-faân à?
B: Ngŏh yē-măn taaī-yeùk* ts'at-tím leŭng-kŏh tsŕ chŏh-yaú* shĭk măn-faân.
10. A: Neī mooī măn keī tím-chung hoi-ch'í tsŕ-sau à?
B: Ngŏh mooī măn paát-tím hoi-ch'í tsŕ-sau.

LESSON 27

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

1. A: Sgt. Leĩ, I haven't seen you for so long, where have you been lately?
B: I haven't been anywhere lately.
2. A: At what time did you eat breakfast this morning?
B: I ate breakfast at 7:05 this morning.
3. A: At what time did you leave home this morning?
B: I left home this morning at quarter after seven.
4. A: At what time do you go to school every morning?
B: I go to school every morning around 7:30.
5. A: At what time do you attend class every morning?
B: Every morning we go to class at eight o'clock.
6. A: At what time each day is your first period class dismissed?
B: Our first period class is dismissed at 8:50 A.M. every day.
7. A: At what time do you eat lunch every day?
B: I eat lunch around noon every day.
8. A: At what time in the afternoon are your classes over every day?
B: Our classes are over every day at four o'clock.
9. A: At what time do you eat supper in the evening?
B: I eat supper in the evening at approximately 7:10.
10. A: At what time do you begin your private study every night?
B: I start doing my homework at eight o'clock every night.

LESSON 27

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

1. A: Ngõh-teî keî tím sheŭng t'õng à?
 B: Ngõh-teî paăt tím-chung sheŭng t'õng.
 A: Ī-ka keî tím-chung à?
 B: Ī-ka ts'at-tím taâp shâp.
2. A: Ngõh-teî chûng yaŭ shâp fan-chung, hai mã?
 B: Hai, ngõh-teî chûng yaŭ shâp fan-chung sheŭng t'õng.
3. A: Ngõh-teî ĩ-ka sheŭng tai keî t'õng à?
 B: Ngõh-teî ĩ-ka sheŭng tai-yat t'õng.
4. A: Tai-yat t'õng keî tím-chung lôk t'õng à?
 B: Tai-yat t'õng paăt-tím nǝ-shâp fan lôk t'õng.
5. A: Neî seŭng keî tím-chung tá tîn-wâ* peî neî kè t'aai-t'aai*?
 B: Ngõh seŭng hai kaú-tím taâp yat tá tîn-wâ* peî ngõh kè t'aai-t'aai*.
6. A: Neî seŭng kam-yât chung-nǝ faan uk-k'eî shík aân-châu mã?
 B: Kam-yât chung-nǝ ngõh waâk-ché faan uk-k'eî shík aân-châu.
7. A: Kam-maân ts'at-tím poôn neî tak-haân lai ngõh uk-k'eî shík faân mã?
 B: Tui-m-chuê, kam-maân ts'at-tím poôn ngõh m-hui-tak neî kè uk-k'eî shík faân.
8. A: Kóm, neî kam-maân ts'at-tím-poôn hui pin shuê à?
 B: Ngõh kè yat-wai* kaú t'ũng-hôk kam-maân ts'at-tím-poôn ts'êng ngõh shík maân-faân.
9. A: Uê-kwóh hai kóm, neî seŭng keî tím-chung hui k'ui shuê à?
 B: Ngõh seŭng kam-maân ts'at-tím sei-kòh tsê hui k'ui shuê.
10. A: Maân-faân keî tím hoi-ch'í à?

LESSON 27

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

- B: Maăn-faăn ts'at-tim taáp ts'at hoi-ch'i.
11. A: Neĩ wâ, neĩ ts'at-tim sei-koh tsê hui, ooĩ m-ooĩ t'aaĩ ch'i ă?
- B: M-ooĩ kê, ngõh shai ch'e shai-tak hó faai.
12. A: Uê-kwóh neĩ hui ch'i shâp fan-chung, k'ui ooĩ m-ooĩ táng neĩ ă?
- B: Uê-kwóh ngõh hui ch'i shâp fan-chung, ngõh koó k'ui ooĩ táng ngõh.
13. A: Uê-kwóh neĩ hui-tak t'aaĩ ch'i, neĩ tim-yeung* t'ung k'ui kóng ă?
- B: Uê-kwóh ngõh hui-tak t'aaĩ ch'i, ngõh ooĩ kóm-yeung* t'ung k'ui kóng: "Hó m-hó i-sz, ngõh lai ch'i-chóh, ling neĩ táng-chóh kóm noi."
14. A: Ngõh-teĩ k'ing-chóh shâp keĩ fan-chung, faai ti hui sheung t'ong là!
- B: M-kán-iũ, ngõh-teĩ chũng yaũ yat fan-chung.
15. A: Ching-wâ neĩ kóng mi-yě ă?
- B: Ngõh wâ ngõh-teĩ chũng yaũ yat fan-chung, m-shai kóm faai.

LESSON 27

WORD LIST

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. tím-chung, tím,
(chung-t'aũ) | o'clock, hour
(hour) |
| 2. tsó-ts'aan, tsó-faân | breakfast |
| 3. taâp; taâp yat (time) | to place on, overlap; 5 minutes
after...o'clock |
| 4. kam chiu, kam chiu-tsó
kam-yât chiu-t'au-tsó | this morning |
| 5. ch'ut moõn-haú | to leave home, go out of the door. |
| 6. kwat; yat-kòh kwat
(time) | bone, quarter; 1 quarter or
15 minutes |
| 7. mooĩ; (mooĩ-yât) | each, every; (every day) |
| 8. poõn; ts'at-tím-poõn-
(chung) | half; 7:30 or half past seven |
| 9. tsóh-yaũ* | about, around, approximately |
| 10. tai-yat t'õng | the first period |
| 11. lôk t'õng | class dismissed, recess |
| 12. fan; (shâp fan-chung) | minute, to divide: (10 min) |
| 13. aân-chau | lunch, noon |
| 14. chung-nģ | noon |
| 15. kòm-sheũng-hâ* | approximately, about, around |
| 16. fòng hõk | classes over, school let out |
| 17. yê-maãn | evening, nighttime |
| 18. tsê; yat-kòh-tsê-(chung) | character, word; 5 minutes |
| 19. hoi-ch'í | to begin, start |
| 20. tsê-sau | study by oneself, private study,
homework |

LESSON 27

READING MATERIAL

1136

點 tǐn: a dot; speck;
comma; to check
off; to light;
how.

一點鐘 yat tǐn-chung:
an hour; one
o'clock.

點名 tǐn-mǐng: to call
the roll.

污點 oo tǐn: a flaw;
defect.

147

鐘 chung: a bell;
clock (Cl. kō)

打鐘 tá chung: to ring
a bell

鬧鐘 náo-chung: alarm
clock

773

耐 nǎi: a period of
time; to endure;
to continue.

耐性 nǎi-xìng: a patient
disposition.

耐煩 nǎi-fán: patient;
long-suffering.

點 点 鐘 钟 耐 耐

點 点 鐘 钟 耐 耐

716

每 mǒu: each; every.

每次 mǒu ts'è: each
time or oc-
casion.

每人 mǒu yǎn: each or
every person.

每日 mǒu yāt: everyday.

每每 mǒu-mǒu: always;
all the time;

101

朝 chiu: morning

朝 ch'ü: a dynasty

朝晚 chiu mǎn: mor-
ning and even-
ing

朝頭早 chiu-t'au-tsó:
early in the
morning.

清朝 Ch'ing-ch'ü:
Ch'ing dynasty

每 朝

每 朝

LESSON 27

READING MATERIAL

1278

左 tsóh: the left; as -
sistant.

左右 tsóh-yáu. near to;
assistant; ab-
out; left and
right.

左輪 tsóh lūn: revolver.

1465

右 yáu: the right;
right(as oppo-
site to left).

右手 yáu-sháu: the right
hand.

右邊 yáu pin: on the
right hand side;
to the right.

78

始 ch'í: to begin;
first.

始末 ch'í-moht: from
beginning to
end

始創 ch'í-ch'àng: to
commence; open
up; originate

開始 hai-ch'í: to
begin; to
start

左

右

始

左 右 始

631

落 lôk: down; to go
down; to fall;
to put down;
to begin.

落足 lôk tēng: deposit.
to pay part of
the money
first.

落力 lôk-lîk: to do with
one's best.

落船 lôk shuēn: to boa-
rd ship.

1102

第 tai: number; gra-
dation; order;
series; yet;
still.

第一 tai-yat: the first;
number one;
the best.

次第 ts'í-tai: order;
sequence.

落

第

落 第

LESSON 27
READING MATERIAL

昨晚四點十五 fan 鐘陳英同黃小姐去行街。
佢地行街行 choh 兩個鐘頭 kò 耐。行 choh 街，喺大 -yeuk
六點一個 kwat kò 上下，佢地去睇戲。佢地睇戲睇
choh 兩個鐘頭 kò 耐。睇 choh 戲，佢地喺大 -yeuk 八點三
個字左右去食晚飯。食 choh 飯，佢地番去 uk-k'ei

聽日陳英要番去陸軍語言學校教書。佢每
日朝頭早八點鐘 noi 始上第一堂；上午八點五十 fan
落堂。上午九點佢上第二堂；上午十點落堂。上
午十點 taap 二佢上第三堂；上午十一點落堂。佢每
日中午 kò 上下食 aàn-chau。而家佢每日上三堂。
佢下午四點四十五 fan 放學 là。

LESSON 27

WRITING MATERIAL

點	Character Number 1136		Radical Number 203	
	Stroke Number 17		黑	
	㇀	㇁	㇂	㇃
鐘	Character Number 147		Radical Number 167	
	Stroke Number 20		金	
	金	金	金	金
耐	Character Number 773		Radical Number 126	
	Stroke Number 9		而	
	一	丿	丿	丿
每	Character Number 716		Radical Number 80	
	Stroke Number 7		母	
	丿	一	乚	母
朝	Character Number 101		Radical Number 72, 74	
	Stroke Number 12		日, 月	
	一	十	十	古

LESSON 28

ORAL MATERIAL-STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

1. Yat-kòh sin siu-kwòh leŭng-kòh sin.
Saam-kòh sin toh-kwòh leŭng-kòh sin.
Nǎ-kòh sin tsik-haî taú-lîng* waâk-ché saam-fan-lûk.
Shâp-kòh sin tsik-haî yat-hô tsž.
2. Shâp-yat-kòh sin yaû kîu tsô hô-yat tsž.
Shâp-saam kòh sin yaû kîu tsô hô-saam tsž.
Shâp-nǎ kòh sin yaû kîu tsô hô-poôn tsž.
Î-shâp-saam kòh sin yaû kîu tsô î-hô-saam tsž.
3. Ts'at-hô paât tsž siu-kwòh ts'at-hô ts'at tsž.
Kaú-hô kaú tsž toh-kwòh lûk-hô poôn tsž.
Lûk-hô poôn tsž tsik-haî lûk-hô nǎ tsž.
Nǎ-hô lûk tsž toh-kwòh nǎ-hô poôn tsž.
4. Neî yaû keî-toh-kòh hô-tsž? .
K'uî-teî yaû keî-toh-kòh sin?
K'uî iû keî-toh ts'in*?
Ngôh yaû keî-toh ts'in*?
5. Neî yaû-mô ts'in*?
K'uî yaû-mô leŭng-hô-tsž?
K'uî yaû-mô leŭng-kòh hô-tsž?
K'uî yaû-mô î-shâp-kòh sin?

LESSON 28

ORAL MATERIAL-STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

6. Ni leŭng-poón shue kei-toh ts'in*?

Koh chi pat kei-toh ts'in*?

Koh cheung pò-chí kei-toh ts'in*?

Koh kaan uk kei-toh ts'in*?

7. Neĩ tsaang ngõh leŭng-hõ-tsž.

K'ui tsaang neĩ saam-hõ-saam-tsž.

Neĩ tsaang k'ui ng-koh-sin.

Ngõh tsaang k'ui kau-hõ-kau-tsž.

LESSON 28

1

2

$33+$
 $OK?$

OK
 $33+$

3

4

$33+$

YES

5

$= ?$

$15+$
 $28+$
 $= 43+$

6

$33+$

OK

7

$10+$
 $OK?$

$17+$
 $= 50+$

8

YES

9

$50+$

$= 43+$
 $50+$

10

$50+$

LESSON 28

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

1. A: Neĩ yaũ-mõ ts'in* à?
B: Ngõh mõ keĩ-toh ts'in* wòh! Neĩ iũ keĩ-toh ts'in* à?
2. A: Ngõh seúng iũ saam-hõ-saam-tsʒ, ngõh seúng t'ũng neĩ chè saam-hõ-saam-tsʒ, tak mà?
B: Hó à, neĩ t'ũng ngõh chè saam-hõ-saam-tsʒ, tsô mi-yě à?
3. A: Ngõh seúng maaĩ leũng-fân tsaâp-chĩ.
B: Ni shuê haĩ ngõh chè peĩ neĩ kè saam-hõ-saam-tsʒ.
4. A: Kóm, ngõh tsaang neĩ saam-hõ-saam-tsʒ, haĩ mà?
B: Haĩ, neĩ tsaang ngõh saam-hõ-saam-tsʒ.
5. A: Ni leũng-fân tsaâp-chĩ keĩ-toh ts'in* à?
C: Ni fân tsaâp-chĩ hõ-poón, kóh fân tsaâp-chĩ leũng-hõ-paát, chúng-kũng seĩ-hõ-saam-tsʒ, neĩ maaĩ-m-maaĩ à, sin-shaang.
6. A: Tui-m-chuê, ngõh taai m-kaũ ts'in*, ngõh chí-haĩ yaũ saam-hõ-saam-tsʒ, ts'ing neĩ táng yat-chân.
C: Hó à, sin-shaang, neĩ táng yat-chân tsoĩ faan-lai la!
7. A: Ngõh chúng seúng t'ũng neĩ chè yat-hõ-tsʒ, tak mà?
B: Hó à, ni shuê haĩ hõ-ts'at-tsʒ, ts'in-haũ neĩ chúng-kũng tsaang ngõh nẽ-hõ.
8. A: M-koi neĩ peĩ ni leũng-fân tsaâp-chĩ peĩ ngõh; nẽ hõ-tsʒ yaũ tak chaaú mà?
C: Yaũ à, ngõh yaũ tak chaaú, sin-shaang.
9. A: Ni shuê haĩ nẽ hõ-tsʒ.
C: Ni leũng-poón tsaâp-chĩ chúng-kũng iũ seĩ-hõ-saam-tsʒ; neĩ peĩ nẽ hõ ngõh, ngõh chaaú-faan ts'at-kóh sin peĩ neĩ, ngaam mà?
A: Ngaam là!

LESSON 28

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

10. A: Ngõh tsaang neĩ nǎ hō-tsǎ, ngõh ĩ-haũ waãn-faan peĩ
neĩ la!

B: M-shaĩ kòm kap, maãn-maãn* to m-ch'ĩ.

LESSON 28

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

1. A: Do you have any money?
B: I haven't got much money. How much money do you want?
2. A: I want 33 cents. I'd like to borrow 33¢ from you, all right?
B: All right. What are you borrowing 33¢ from me for?
3. A: I want to purchase two magazines.
B: Here is the 33¢ that I am lending to you.
4. A: So, I owe you 33¢. Isn't that right?
B: Yes, you owe me 33¢.
5. A: How much are these two magazines?
C: This magazine costs 15¢, that magazine costs 28¢, a total of 43¢. Will you buy them, sir?
6. A: I'm sorry, I didn't bring enough money. I only have 33¢. Please wait a minute.
C: All right, sir, you come back in a while.
7. A: I still want to borrow a dime from you, all right?
B: Well, here is 17¢; you owe me, now and before, altogether 50¢.
8. A: Will you please give me these two magazines. Do you have change for 50¢?
C: Yes, I have change, sir.
9. A: Here is 50¢.
C: These two magazines cost a total of 43¢; you gave me 50¢, I'll give you back a change of 7¢, right?
A: Right.
10. A: I owe you 50¢. I'll pay you back later.
B: There is no hurry, take your time.

LESSON 28

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

1. A: Tak-haān mã, lǒ Ch'ān*?
 B: Mǒ mat sǎ, yaũ mat kwaĩ kǒn ǎ, lǒ Cheung?
 A: Yaũ ti yě, ngǒh seúng mǎn-hǎ neĩ?
 B: Mi-yě ne, lǒ Cheung?
2. A: Neĩ yaũ ts'in* mã?
 B: Tui-m-chuê, ngǒh mǒ keĩ-toh ts'in* wǒh! Neĩ iũ ts'in* tsǒ mi-yě ǎ?
3. A: Ngǒh seúng tá tĩn-pǒ peĩ ngǒh kǛ mǒ-ts'an, i-ka ngǒh mǒ ts'in*.
 B: Neĩ tá maān tĩn yik-waāk faaĩ tĩn ǎ?
4. A: Ngǒh seúng tá maān tĩn.
 V Paāt hǒ-tsǎ kau m-kau ǎ?
5. A: Paāt hǒ-tsǎ waāk-ché kau lǎ! Tsui-hó ché toh ti, tak mã?
 B: Ni shuê haĩ kau hǒ-tsǎ, uē-kwóh m-kau, ngǒh tsoĩ ché ti peĩ neĩ.
6. A: Kǒm, ngǒh tsaang neĩ kau hǒ-tsǎ, toh-chê saaĩ.
 B: Uē-kwóh kau hǒ-tsǎ m-kau, neĩ tsoĩ faan-laĩ la!
7. A: Tá maān tĩn huĩ Saam-Faān-Shĩ, mooĩ shâp-kǒh tsǎ keĩ-toh ts'in* ǎ?
 C: Tá maān tĩn huĩ Saam-Faān-Shĩ, mooĩ shâp-kǒh tsǎ paāt hǒ, sin-shaang.
8. A: Ts'ing mǎn ni shuê iũ keĩ-toh ts'in* ǎ?
 C: Ni shuê chũng-kũng shâp-i-kǒh tsǎ, mooĩ shâp-kǒh tsǎ paāt hǒ, chũng-kũng iũ kau hǒ lûk tsǎ.
9. A: Ngǒh chí-haĩ yaũ kau hǒ-tsǎ; táng yat-chân tsoĩ peĩ kau neĩ, tak mã?
 C: M-kán-iũ, táng yat-chân neĩ tsoĩ peĩ lûk-kǒh sin ngǒh la!

LESSON 28

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

10. A: Kôm, ngõh chûng tsaang neĩ lûk-kòh sin, haĩ mã?
C: Haĩ ả, neĩ chûng tsaang ngõh lûk-kòh sin.
11. A: Ngõh tsing-wâ huĩ tá tîn-pò, ts'in* m-kaũ; neĩ chûng
chê kaũ hõ peĩ ngõh la!
B: Hõ la, ni shuê haĩ kaũ hõ-tsʒ.
12. A: Ni kòh haĩ nǝ-hõ, ni kòh haĩ leũng-hõ-poón, ni kòh haĩ
yat-hõ, ni kòh haĩ taũ-ling*. Chûng-kûng kaũ hõ, ngaam
la!
B: Tsoi-kìn, Tsoi-kìn.
A: Tsoi-kìn, toh-chê saai!
13. A: Ni poón sùn-chĩ keĩ toh ts'in* ả?
D: Ni poón sùn-chĩ paát hõ, sin-shaang.
14. A: Mat kôm kwai kè*, yaũ mǝ p'êng ti kả?
D: Ầ! Ngõh kaai-siũ neĩ maaĩ ni poón la, ni poón p'êng
hõ toh.
15. A: Ni poón p'êng keĩ-toh ả?
D: Ni poón lûk hõ, p'êng leũng hõ-tsʒ.

LESSON 28

WORD LIST

1. wòh	final particle
2. iù	to want, need, have to
3. hō, hō-tsí	dime, 10 cents
4. t'ūng... tsè	to borrow from...
5. tsè peí...	to lend to...
6. fân	share, AN for magazine, AN of report, AN of newspaper
7. tsaâp-chí	magazine
8. kóm	so, thus, to dare
9. chaang, (ch'aang)	to owe, contend, wrangle
10. taai	to bring, carry; string, zone
11. kau	enough, sufficient
12. faan-laí	to come back, return
13. ts'in-haú	now and before, front and rear
14. chaaú	to change (money), seek, cash (a check)
15. sin	cent, penny
16. wañ	to pay back, return
17. kap	hurry, hasty, urgent, rush
18. taú-līng*	nickel
19. saam-fan-lūk (ngān)	nickel, 5 cents
20. maân-maân* to m-ch'í	to take one's time, no hurry

LESSON 28

READING MATERIAL

1467

野 yě: something; a thing; savage; rude; wild; waste country.

野獸 yě-shòu: wild animal.

野心 yě-sam: unscrupulous; unscrupulous ambition.

野外 yě-ngoi: in the country.

1539

公 kung: just; right; public; male (of animals); gentleman; sir.

公平 kung-p'ing: just; fair.

公路 kung-lù: public road.

公園 kung uen: public park.

公共 kung-kung: public; the public.

公眾 kung-chung: belonging to the public.

1065

司 ss: to control; to preside over; overseer; a bureau.

司機 ss-kai: driver.

司理 ss-lei: to manage; manager of company.

司令 ss-ling: a commander.

野

公

司

野 公 司

野

公

司

1227

借 tsè: to lend; to borrow supposing.

借錢 tsè ts'in: to borrow money

借款 tsè foón: to make a loan

1284

再 tsò: again, repeated.

再講 tsò kóng: to repeat.

再犯 tsò faán: to repeat an offense

再分 tsò fan: to subdivide.

借

再

借

再

借

再

LESSON 28

READING MATERIAL

676

乜 mat, mi· what, some
thing: any.

乜野 mat (or mi) yǎ:
what?

660

賣 maai: to sell; to
betray.

賣出 maai ch'ut: to sell.

拍賣 p'āik-maai: to sell
at an auction.

賣國 maai kwòk: to be-
tray one's
country.

非賣品 fei maai pán: "not
for sale" arti-
cle.

90c

半 poón: a half.

半夜 poón-yê: midnight.

大半 taai-poón: more
than half; ma-
jority.

半路 poón-lô: halfway.

半價 poón ká: half pr-
ice.

乜 賣 半

1330

子 tsí: boy; son; pos-
terity; seed;
sir; lipm to
lam.

子孫 tsí-suen: son and
grandchild;
descendant.

子弟 tsí-tái: pupil;
young men in
the clan.

孝子 haú tsí: filial
piety; son of de-

17c

分 fan: to divide;
percentage;
minute

分 fân: a part; a
share

本分 poón-fân: duty
& general ob-
ligations

分開 fan-hoi: to di-
vide

子 分

LESSON 28

READING MATERIAL

今日下午四點五十分^{fan} 陳英放^{chón}學。佢去見黃小姐。佢想同黃小姐去街買野。

佢地^{yap}去公司,先睇^{hā}有乜野賣。呢間公司有好多野賣,有啲野好^{p'ōng},有啲野好貴。

陳英想買兩本畫報。每本畫報兩^{hō}半子,總共五^{hō}子。佢又想買两份中文^{tsaap-chì}。每份兩^{hō}子,總共四^{hō}子。佢總共^{shai-chón}九^{hō}子。

黃小姐想買兩^{tsun heung}-水。每^{tsun heung}-水三^{hō}半子,總共七^{hō}子。黃小姐唔^{shai pei}錢,陳英同佢^{pei}錢。陳英^{chùng}想買好多野。佢^{taai-chón}有幾多錢。而家佢^{yaü}唔想同黃小姐借錢。聽日佢再黎買野。

LESSON 28

WRITING MATERIAL

野	Character Number 1467 Stroke Number 11				Radical Number 166 里			
	丿	丨	丨	丨	丨	里	里	里
	野	野	野					
公	Character Number 539 Stroke Number 4				Radical Number 12 八			
	、	八	公	公				
司	Character Number 1065 Stroke Number 5				Radical Number 30 口			
	丁	司	司	司	司			
借	Character Number 1227 Stroke Number 11				Radical Number 9 亻, 人			
	丿	亻	亻	亻	亻	亻	借	借
	借	借	借					
冉	Character Number 1284 Stroke Number 6				Radical Number 13 冂			
	一	冂	冂	冂	冉	冉		

LESSON 29

ORAL MATERIAL-STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

1. yat-man

yat-kòh-līng-yat (1.01)

yat-kòh-līng-nǎ (1.05)

kòh-î (1.20)

yat-kòh-î-hō-î (1.22)

yat-kòh-î-hō-poôn (1.25)

kòh-saam (1.30)

kòh-ts'at (1.70)

yat-kòh-kaú-hō-poôn (1.95)

yat-kòh-kaú-hō-kaú (1.99)

nǎ-man (5.00)

paât-man (8.00)

kaú-man (9.00)

kaú-kòh ngān-ts'ín* (9.00)

kaú-kòh-līng-î (9.02)

kaú-kòh-yat-hō-saam (9.13)

kaú-kòh-sei-hō-ts'at (9.47)

kaú-kòh-poôn (9.50)

kaú-kòh-nǎ (9.50)

kaú-kòh-kaú-hō-kaú (9.99)

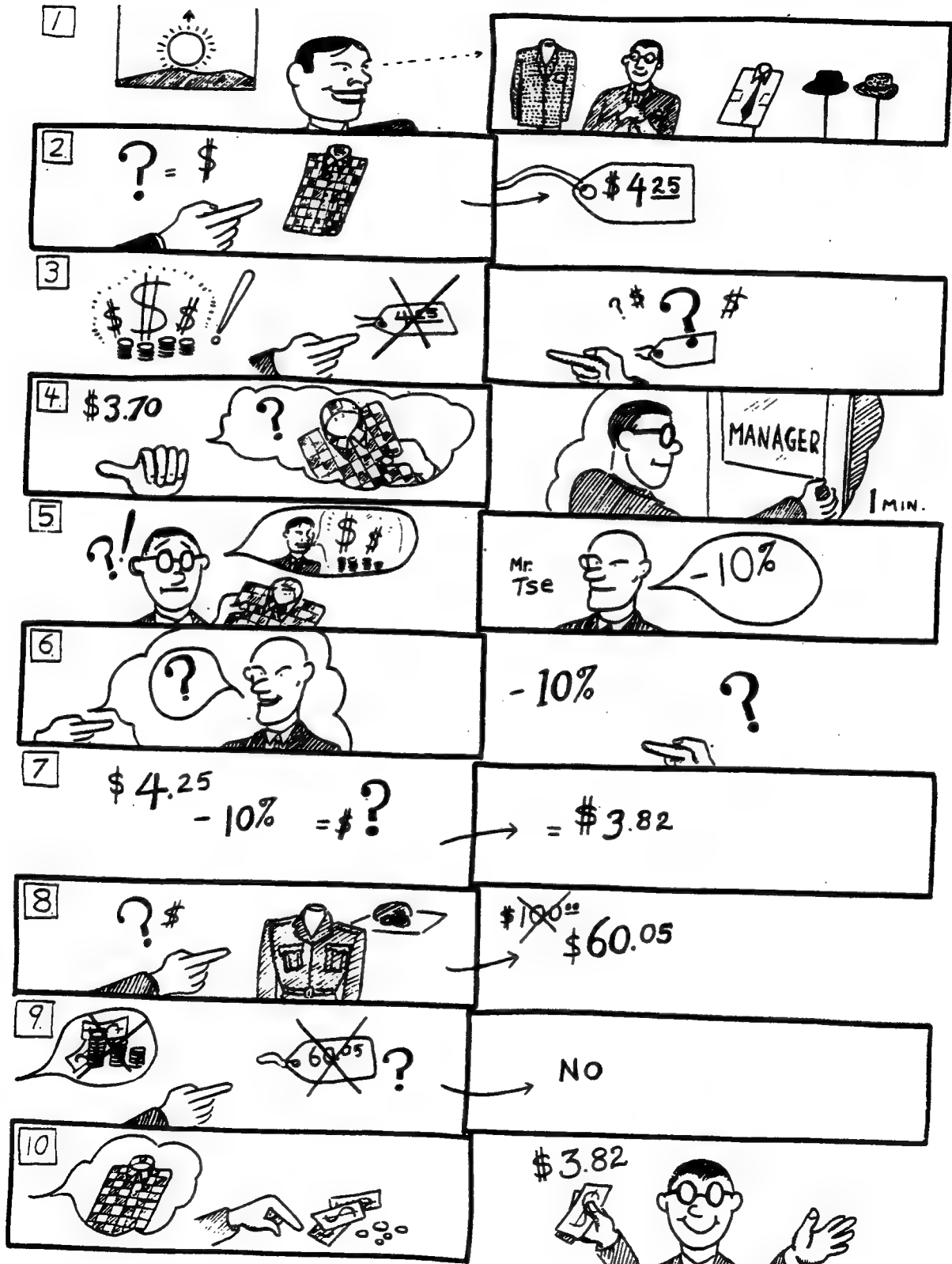
shâp-man (10.00)

shâp-kòh ngān-ts'ín* (10.00)

LESSON 29
ORAL MATERIAL-STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

2. Yat-man yaũ shâp-kòh hō-tsʒ.
Leũng-man yaũ î-paāk-kòh sin.
Nǝ-man tsik-haî nǝ-kòh ngān-ts'in*.
Î-shâp-man tsik-haî î-shâp-kòh ngān-ts'in*.
3. Kei ts'in* à?
Kei-toh ts'in* à?
Kei ngān* à?
Kei-toh ngān* à?
4. Kei man à?
Kei kòh ngān-ts'in* à?
Kei hō-tsʒ à?
Kei kòh sin à?

LESSON 29



LESSON 29

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

1. A: Tsó-shān, tsó-shān.
B: Tsó-shān, tsó-shān, sin-shaang, yaũ mat pong-ts'ân à?
A: Ngõh seúng t'ai-hă sin.
B: Hó à, sin-shaang.
2. A: Ni kîn sut-shaam keí-toh ts'in* à?
B: Ni kîn sut-shaam sei-kòh i-hō-poòn.
3. A: Kòm kwai kă!? P'êng ti tak mà?
B: Neĩ seúng p'êng keí-toh à, sin-shaang? Neĩ peĩ keí-toh à?
4. A: Ngõh chí-hai hoh-ĩ ch'ut-tak saam-kòh ts'at, maaĩ mà?
B: Kóm ă, táng ngõh mân-hă ngõh kè king-leĩ sin, m-koi neĩ táng-hă.
5. B: Tsê King-Leĩ, ni kîn sut-saam tîng-kà sei-kòh i-hō-poòn, kók wai* sin-shaang wâ t'aaĩ kwai; tím paân à?
C: Hó la, tá kaú-tsít maaĩ peĩ k'uĩ la!
6. A: Neĩ kè king-leĩ tím wâ à?
B: K'uĩ wâ, tá kaú-tsít maaĩ peĩ neĩ, iũ mà?
7. A: Sei-kòh i-hō-poòn tá kaú-tsít, tsik-hai keí-toh ts'in* à?
B: Sei-kòh i-hō-poòn tá kaú-tsít, tsik-hai saam-kòh paát-hō-ĩ-tsí.
8. A: Ni t'ò kwan-fûk keí-toh ts'in* à?
B: M-hai keĩ kwai che, lûk-shâp-kòh lîng nǎ.
9. A: Lûk-shâp-kòh lîng nǎ, ngõh maaĩ m-heĩ, p'êng ti tak mà?
B: Tui-m-chuê, ngõh-teĩ m-hoh-ĩ tsoi p'êng là!
10. A: Kóm, ngõh chí-hai maaĩ kîn sut-shaam, ni shuê hai saam-kòh paát-hō-ĩ-tsí; neĩ só-hă k'uĩ la!

LESSON 29

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

B: Ngaam lâ, sin-shaang; ni shuê saam-kòh-paât-hō-î.

A: Tsoi-kin, tsoi-kin.

B: Toh-tsê-saai, sin-shaang, ĭ-haû tsoi lai pong-ts'ân.

LESSON 29

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

1. A: Good morning.
B: Good morning, sir, may I help you? (Is there anything you want to buy?)
A: I wish to take a look first.
B: Very well, sir.
2. A: How much does this shirt cost?
B: This shirt costs \$4.25.
3. A: So expensive! Can you make it cheaper?
B: How cheap do you wish, sir? How much would you give?
4. A: I can only offer you \$3.70, will you sell it?
B: In that case, let me ask my manager first, please wait a minute.
5. B: Mr. (Manager) Tsê, this shirt has a set price of \$4.25; that gentleman says that it is too expensive, what shall we do?
C: Well, all right, sell it to him at a 10% discount.
6. A: What did your manager say?
B: He said to sell it to you at a 10% discount, do you want it?
7. A: \$4.25 at a 10% discount, how much is it?
B: \$4.25 at a 10% discount means \$3.82.
8. A: How much is this military uniform?
B: Not too expensive, \$60.05.
9. A: \$60.05, I can't afford to buy it. Can you make it cheaper?
B: I'm sorry, we can't make it cheaper any more.
10. A: In that case, I'll buy only the shirt. Here is \$3.82. Please count it.
B: Correct, sir; here is \$3.82.

LESSON 29

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

A: Goodbye!

B: Thank you very much, sir, come again!

LESSON 29

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

1. A: Tím à, kân-loi mōng mà?
B: Ngōh kân-loi hó mōng, mō shī tak-haān, neī ne?
A: Ngōh kân-loi m-haī keī mōng.
2. A: Ching-wā neī huī pin shuē à?
B: Ching-wā ngōh huī t'ai heī.
3. A: T'ai heī iù keī-toh ts'in* à?
B: T'ai heī iù kaú hō-tsí.
4. A: T'ai-chóh heī, neī huī pin shuē ne?
B: T'ai-chóh heī, ngōh huī yat-kaan kung-sz maaī yat-kîn lau.
5. A: Kóh kîn lau, neī maaī-chóh keī-toh ts'in* à?
B: Kóh kîn lau, ngōh maaī-chóh ng-shâp-paât kòh kaú hō poòn.
6. A: Kóh kîn lau, uēn-loi tîng-kà keī-toh ts'in* à?
B: Kóh kîn lau, uēn-loi tîng-kà lûk-shâp-ng kòh poòn.
7. A: Uēn-loi tîng-kà lûk-shâp-ng kòh poòn, neī peī keī-toh ts'in* à?
B: Ngōh mân k'ui, hóh m-hóh-ī tá kaú-chít; k'ui wâ hóh-ī.
8. A: Uē-kwóh haī kóm, tsik-haī p'ēng-chóh keī-toh ne?
B: Tsik-haī p'ēng-chóh lûk-kòh ng-hō-poòn.
9. A: Neī kam-chiu-tsó wâ, neī mō ts'in*, neī i-ka tím hóh-ī yaū ts'in* maaī lau à?
B: Ngōh ching-wā t'ūng ngōh kè t'ūng-sz chè-chóh yat-paāk man.
10. A: K'ui iù neī keī shī waān-faan peī k'ui à?
B: K'ui wâ, m-kân-iù, maān-maān* to m-ch'í..

LESSON 29

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

11. A: Neĩ seúng keĩ shĩ kít-fan ne?
B: Ngõh seúng taaĩ-yeùk* ch'ut-nĩn* saam-uêť kít-fan.
12. A: Neĩ kít-fan, neĩ iù shai keĩ-toh ts'ĩn* ne?
B: Ngõh kít-fan, ngõh iù shai hó toh ts'ĩn*.
13. A: Keĩ-toh ts'ĩn* à?
B: Ngõh koó, taaĩ-yeùk* iù yat-ts'in man kòm sheúng-hâ*.
14. A: Neĩ yaũ mỗ kòm toh ts'ĩn* à? Neĩ kaù m-kaù ts'ĩn* kít-fan à?
B: Ngõh mỗ kòm toh ts'ĩn*, ngõh m-kaù ts'ĩn* kít-fan.
15. A: Uẽ-kwóh neĩ m-kaù ts'ĩn* kít-fan, neĩ tím paân à?
B: Uẽ-kwóh ngõh m-kaù ts'ĩn* kít-fan, ngõh ooĩ t'ũng ngõh kè foô-ts'an chẻ ts'ĩn*.

LESSON 29

WORD LIST

1. pong-ch'ân	to patronize (a store)
2. sin	first
3. kîn	AN for coat, shirt, matter, thing
4. sut-shaam	shirt
5. kòh, kòh (ngân-ts'in*)	AN for people, round objects; dollar (money)
6. man, ngân-ts'in*	dollar, buck (money)
7. hòh-ĩ	can, may, to be possible, to be able
8. ch'ut	to offer (a price); out, exit
9. king-leĩ	manager
10. Tsê, tsê (toh-tsê)	surname; to thank; (thank you)
11. tîng-kà	set price, fixed price
12. sin-shaang	gentleman, sir, teacher, husband
13. tîm paân	how to fix it:, what to do?
14. tá, (ta)	to strike, hit; (dozen)
15. (tá) kaú chít	10% discount, 10% off
16. t'ò	AN for suit, uniform, film
17. kwan-fûk	military uniform
18. maaĩ-m-heĩ	can't afford to buy
19. shó, (shò)	to count; (figure, number)
20. wâ, wâ*	to say, scold; language

LESSON 29

READING MATERIAL

426

够 kàu: enough; plenty.

够力 kàu lik: sufficient strength.

够用 kàu yung: sufficient use

足够 tsuk-kàu: sufficient; enough.

1147

定 tǐng: stable; fixed; decided; to decide.

定價 tǐng kài: a fixed price.

定罪 tǐng tsai: to sentence; to condemn.

指定 chí-tǐng: an order.

891

幫 pōng: to help; to assist; to aid; a class; fleet; heap; pile.

幫助 pōng-chōh: to assist.

幫忙 pōng-mōng: to give assistance.

够

够

夠

够

定

定

定

幫

幫

幫

幫

幫

846

平 p'ing: even; level, tranquil; ordinary.

平等 p'ing-táng: equal rank; equality.

平均 p'ing-kwan: to equalise; to average.

平日 p'ing-yāt: generally; daily.

753

銀 ngán: silver; money.

銀紙 ngán-chí: paper money; bank note.

銀行 ngán-hōng: a bank.

銀器 ngán hai: articles made of silver.

平

平

平

銀

銀

銀

銀

LESSON 29

READING MATERIAL

1076

帶 *taai*: to lead; to bring; girdle; zone.
 帶兵 *taai ping*: to lead soldiers.
 帶信 *taai sun*: to carry letter.
 寒帶 *hōn-taai*: frigid zone.
 熱帶 *it-taai*: torrid zone.

461

件 *kīn*: an item; (for clothing, business, things in general)
 一件物 *yat kīn māt*: one thing.
 一件事 *yat kīn sē*: an affair.
 條件 *t'iu-kīn*: item (of documents, etc) or requirement.
 案件 *ōn-kīn*: a court case.

372

價 *kà*: price; value
 價錢 *kà-ts'in*: the price
 價值 *kà-chīk*: value
 市價 *shī-kà*: market price
 減價 *kehān kà*: reduced price; sale

帶

件

價

帶

件

價

帶

件

價

99

折 *chīt* to break off; bend
 折賣 *chīt-kā*: reduced price
 九折 *kāu-chīt* 90% of list price (10% discount)

1073

使 *sī, shai*: to cause; to use.
 假使問 *ká-sí-kān*: supposing that.
 使館 *sà-k ōn*: legation; embassy.
 公使 *kung sà*: an envoy; minister.

折

使

折

使

折

使

尋日陳英同黃小姐去公司,買 chón 嘅野. 陳英唔够錢. 今日陳英帶够錢 là. 佢帶定一百文. 今日放 chón 學, 佢又同黃小姐去街買野.

佢地又去幫 ts'án 呢間公司買野. 呢間公司有好多平野賣. 陳英想買一件大 lau, 定價六十文, 打九折, 九六, 五十四, 即係五十四文. 佢又想買两件白 sut-shaam, 每件五文, 打九折, 九五, 四十五, 即係每件四個半銀錢. 佢又想買一對 haai, 定價十二文, 打九折, 九二, 一十八, 九一 uē 九, 即係十個八. 陳英總共使 chón 七十三個八.

今日陳英買 chón 好多野, 使 chón 好多錢. 黃小姐唔買野. 佢唔想使陳英嘅錢.

LESSON 29

WRITING MATERIAL

够	Character Number 426				Radical Number 36			
	Stroke Number 11				夕			
	'	勺	勺	句	句	句'	句'	够
	够	够	够					
定	Character Number 1147				Radical Number 40			
	Stroke Number 8				宀			
	'	宀	宀	宀	宀	宀	宀	定
幫	Character Number 891				Radical Number 50			
	Stroke Number 17				巾			
	十	土	土	丰	丰	丰	封	封
	封	封	封	封	封	封	封	幫
平	Character Number 846				Radical Number 51			
	Stroke Number 5				干			
	一	一	一	一	平			
銀	Character Number 753				Radical Number 167			
	Stroke Number 14				金			
	/	/	/	/	金	金	金	金
	金	金	金	銀	銀	銀		

LESSON 30

ORAL MATERIAL-STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

1. Taî-yat

Taî-î

Taî-saam

Taî-sei

Taî-ng

Taî-shâp

Taî-ng-shâp

Taî-yat-paak

3. P'ó-t'ung lai kóng, tung-pîn hai yaû-pîn.

Yat-poon lai kóng, sai-pîn hai choh-pîn.

Yat-poon lai kóng, naâm-pîn hai hâ-pîn.

P'ó-t'ung lai kóng, pak-pîn hai sheung-pîn.

2. Tung, naâm, sai, pak.

Ts'in, haû, choh, yaû, chung-kaan.

Sheung, chung, hâ.

choh-shaú-pîn, yaû-shaú-pîn.

4. Yat nîn kê taî-yat kòh uet hai ching-uet.

Yat-kòh uet kê taî-î yat hai î-hô.

Yat-kòh lai-paai kê taî-saam yat hai lai-paa'-saam.

Yat-kòh uet kê taî-ng yat hai kei hô?

LESSON 30

ORAL MATERIAL-STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

5. Yât-Poón hái Chung-Kwòk kè tung-pîn.
Heung-Kóng hái Chung-Kwòk kè naām-pîn.
Ka-Shaáng hái Meĩ-Kwòk kè sai-pîn.
Saam-Faān-Shĩ hái ni-shuè kè pak-pîn.
6. Ch'ān-Ying ts'ŏh hái Wōng-Ī kè chók-shaú-pîn.
Ngōh ts'ŏh hái neĩ kè yaū-shaú-pîn.
K'uĩ k'eĩ hái ngōh kè ts'in-pîn.
Pin-kòh k'eĩ hái k'uĩ kè haū-pîn?
7. Ngōh k'eĩ hái k'uĩ t'ūng neĩ kè chung-kaan.
Pin-kòh k'eĩ hái k'uĩ t'ūng neĩ kè chung-kaan?
Ch'ān-Ying ts'ŏh hái Cheung-Saam t'ūng Wōng-Ī kè chung-kaan.
Pin-kòh k'eĩ hái ni-kaan fōng* kè chung-kaan?

LESSON 30

<p>1</p>	
<p>2</p>	<p>↑ 28</p>
<p>3</p>	
<p>4</p>	<p>Chān Ying</p>
<p>5</p>	<p>Wōng - I</p>
<p>6</p>	<p>Cheung - Saam</p>
<p>7</p>	<p>RIGHT</p>
<p>8</p>	<p>12</p>
<p>9</p>	<p>12</p>
<p>10</p>	<p>14</p>

LESSON 30

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

1. A: Hōh Kaaū-Koon, ngōh-teī kē wân-tûng-ooī* tsaū-lai hoi-ch'ī, ngōh seūng yaū ti yē măn neī.
B: Hō à, Ch'ān Haaū-Cheung.
A: Ngōh-teī chúng-kūng yaū keī-toh yān ts'aam-ka ni kōh wân-tûng-ooī* à?
B: Ngōh-teī chúng-kūng yaū saam-paāk saam-shāp-lūk yān ts'aam-ka ni kōh wân-tûng-ooī*.
A: K'uī-teī ī-king tō ch'ai meī à?
B: K'uī-teī ī-king tō ch'ai là!
2. A: Ni kōh wân-tûng ch'eūng chúng-kūng yaū keī-toh p'aaī yān k'eī hai tō à?
B: Ni kōh wân-tûng-ch'eūng chúng-kūng yaū yā-paāt p'aaī yān k'eī hai tō.
3. A: Tung-pîn tai-seī p'aaī yaū keī-toh kōh wân-tûng-uēn à?
B: Tung-pîn tai-seī-p'aaī yaū shāp-kōh wân-tûng-uēn.
4. A: Tung-pîn tai-seī-p'aaī yāu-pîn tai-yat-kōh yān kiū-tsō mi-yē mēng* à?
B: Tung-pîn tai-seī p'aaī yāu-pîn tai-yat-kōh yān kiū-tsō Ch'ān-Ying.
5. A: Ch'ān-Ying kē yāu-shaū-pîn tai-ī-kōh yān hai pin-kōh à?
B: Ch'ān-Ying kē yāu-shaū-pîn tai-ī-kōh yān hai Wōng-ī.
6. A: Wōng-ī kē tsōh-shaū-pîn tai-yat-kōh yān hai pin-kōh à?
B: Wōng-ī kē tsōh-shaū-pîn tai-yat-kōh yān hai Cheung-Saam.
7. A: Uē-kwōh hai kōm, Cheung-Saam hai Ch'ān-Ying t'ūng Wōng-ī kē chung-kaan, hai mǎ?
B: Hai, Cheung-Saam hai Ch'ān-Ying t'ūng Wōng-ī kē chung-kaan.
8. A: Ch'ān-Ying kē haū-pîn tai-saam-p'aaī yaū keī-toh kōh wân-tûng-uēn à?
B: Ch'ān-Ying kē haū-pîn tai-saam-p'aaī yaū shāp-ī-kōh wân-tûng-uēn.

LESSON 30

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

9. A: Ch'an-Ying kè ts'in-pîn tai-i-p'aaí yaũ keí-toh kòh wân-tûng-uên à?
B: Ch'an Ying kè ts'in-pîn tai-i-p'aaí yîk-to yaũ shâp-i-kòh wân-tûng-uên.
10. A: Naãm-pîn kè haũ-pîn tai-i-p'aaí yaũ keí-toh yân?
B: Naãm-pîn kè haũ-pîn tai-i-p'aaí yaũ shâp-sei-kòh yân.
A: Sai-pîn yaũ keí-toh p'aaí yân, pak-pîn yaũ keí-toh p'aaí yân?
B: Sai-pîn chí-haí yaũ nǝ-p'aaí yân, pak-pîn yaũ lûk-p'aaí yân.

LESSON 30

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

1. A: Instructor Hōh, our athletic meet is about to start;
I wish to ask you something.
B: Fine, Principal Ch'ān.
A: Altogether how many of our people participate in this
athletic meet?
B: We have a total of 336 people participating in this
meet.
A: Have they all arrived yet?
B: Yes, they have all arrived.
2. A: Altogether how many rows of people are standing here
on this athletic field?
B: There are altogether 28 rows of people standing here
on this athletic field.
3. A: How many athletes are there in the 4th row of the east
side?
B: There are 10 athletes in the 4th row of the east side.
4. A: What is the name of the first person on the right of
the 4th row of the east side?
B: The first man on the right of the 4th row, east, is
called Ch'ān-Ying.
5. A: Who is the second person to the right of Ch'ān-Ying?
B: The second man to the right of Ch'ān-Ying is Wōng-î.
6. A: Who is the first person to the left of Wōng-î?
B: The first man to the left of Wōng-î is Cheung-Saam.
7. A: If that's the case, Cheung-Saam is in between Ch'ān-
Ying and Wōng-î, is that right?
B: Right, Cheung-Saam is in between Ch'ān-Ying and Wōng-î.
8. A: How many athletes are there in the 3rd row back of
Ch'ān-Ying?
B: There are 12 athletes in the 3rd row behind Ch'ān-Ying.

LESSON 30

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

9. A: How many athletes are there in the 2nd row in front of Ch'an-Ying?
- B: There are also 12 athletes in the 2nd row in front of Ch'an-Ying.
10. A: How many people are there in the 2nd row to the rear on the south?
- B: There are 14 persons in the 2nd row to the rear on the south.
- A: How many rows of people are there on the west, how many on the north?
- B: There are only 5 rows of people on the west, and there are 6 on the north.

LESSON 30

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

1. A: Sin-shaang, neī hó-ts'z ngōh kè p'ang-yaū Ch'an Sin-Shaang, hai mã?
B: M-hai, ngōh sing Leī.
A: Keī hó la-mã, Leī Sin-Shaang?
B: Hó hó, kwei sing à?
A: Ngōh sing Kwaan, ngōh hai Meī-Kwòk Yān.
2. A: Neī hai Chung-Kwòk Yān, hai mã? .
B: Hai lă, ngōh hai Chung-Kwòk Yān.
3. A: Neī hai Chung-Kwòk pin shuê yān?
B: Ngōh hai Chung-Kòwk naām-pîn yān, ngōh hai Kwóng-Tung yān.
4. A: Uē-kwóh hai kóm, tsik-hai wă, Kwóng-Tung hai Chung-Kwòk kè naām-pîn, hai mã?
B: Hai lă, Kwóng-Tung hai Chung-Kwòk kè naām-pîn.
5. A: Neī keī shī lai Meī-Kwòk kè sai-pîn kă?
B: Ngōh hai taaī-ts'in-nin lai Meī-Kwòk kè sai-pîn kè.
6. A: Neī yaū keī hing-tai à?
B: Ngōh yaū sei hing-tai, yat-kòh taaī-ló, leūng-kòh sai-ló.
7. A: Kóm, neī hai tai keī à?
B: Táng yat-chân, ôh, ngōh hai tai-ī.
8. A: Neī kè tai-ī sai-ló i-ka hai pin shuê à?
B: K'ui i-ka hai Meī-Kwòk kè tung-pîn.
9. A: Neī i-ka hui pin shuê à?
B: I-ka ngōh hui paan-fōng* sheūng-t'ōng.

LESSON 30

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

10. A: Pin kaan haí neí kè paan-fōng* à?
B: Neí t'ai-hă, kòh kaan taaí-lai-t'ōng yaú-shaú pîn tai-í-kaan paan-fōng* haí là!
11. A: Í-ka neí sheŭng tai keí t'ōng à?
B: Í-ka ngòh sheŭng tai-saam t'ōng.
12. A: Kam-yât neí iú sheŭng pin keí t'ōng à?
B: Kam-yât ngòh iú sheŭng tai-yat t'ōng, tai-saam t'ōng, tai-seí t'ōng t'ūng tai-lūk t'ōng.
13. A: Ch'ing măn neí, í-ka k'eí haí taaí-lai-t'ōng ts'in-pîn kè haí pin-kòh à?
B: Í-ka k'eí haí taaí-lai-t'ōng ts'in-pîn kè haí ngòh kè hók-shaang.
14. A: Í-ka k'eí haí neí haú-pîn kè haí pin-kòh à?
B: Táng ngòh t'ai-hă, k'ui haí ngòh kè t'ung-sê Wōng Sin-Shaang.
15. A: Wōng Sin-Shaang í-ka chuê haí pin shuê à?
B: K'ui chuê haí tai-saam kaai tai yat-ts'in-ng-paak-seí-sháp-í hô.

LESSON 30

WORD LIST

1. wân-tûng ooî*	athletic meet, sport contest
2. tsaû-laî	about to, soon, presently
3. haaû-cheúng	principal, school master
4. ts'aam-ka	to participate, take part
5. ĭ-king	already
6. tò	to arrive (at), reach; to
7. ts'aî	all, altogether, even
8. meî	not yet, yet
9. wân-tûng ch'eüŋ	athletic field, sports arena
10. p'aai	row, platoon (military); to arrange
11. tung-pîn	east, east side
12. wân-tûng uën	athlete, sportsman
13. yaû-pîn, yaû-shaú pîn	right, right hand side
14. tsóh-pîn, tsóh-shaú pîn	left, left hand side
15. chung-kaan	middle, center, in between
16. haû-pîn	rear, behind, back
17. ts'in-pîn	front, before, in front of
18. naām-pîn	south, south side
19. sai-pîn	west, west side
20. pak-pîn	north, north side

LESSON 30
READING MATERIAL

297

開 *hoi*: to open; be-
gin; enumerate
開張 *hoi-chung*: to
open a shop
開身 *hoi-shan*: to set
sail
開工 *hoi kung*: to be-
gin work
開會 *hoi ooi*: to hold
a meeting

340

已 *yi*: finished; com-
plete
已經 *yi-king*: already;
past time
不得已 *pat-tak-yi*: com-
pelled

463

經 *king*: to pass thr-
ough or by;
a classic.
經過 *king-kwch*: to pass
through or by;
to undergo.
經手 *king-shau*: handled
by.
經理 *king-lei*: to manage;
manager.
經驗 *king-im*: experience.
經濟 *king-tsai*: economic.
聖經 *sn.ing-king*: The Bi-
ble.
經書 *king-shue*: Ch clas.

開

已

經

經

開 已 經

開

已

經

1375

如 *uē*: as; like; if.
如果 *uē-kwón*: if; if
really.
如意 *uē-i*: as you wish.
如何 *uē-hóh*: how then?;
why?.

566

果 *kwón*: result; ac-
tual; fruit
in general.
如果 *uē-kwón*: if; if
really so.
若果 *yeák-kwón*: if; sup-
posing.
因果 *yan-kwón*: cause &
effect.
蘋果 *piag-kwón*: apple.

如

果

如 果

如

果

LESSON 30

READING MATERIAL

1427

運

wán: to transport;
to turn; turn
of destiny or
fate.

運貨

wán fǎh: to trans-
port goods.

運費

wán fǎi: freight.

運動會

wán-túng-oof:
athletic meet.

運動

wán-túng: to ex-
ercise; to can-
vass.

1360

動

túng: to move; to
influence; to
affect.

動產

túng ch'án: mova-
ble property.

行動

hāng-túng: beha-
vior; conduct.

運動

wán-túng: physical
exercise; to
influence.

動身

túng shān: to start

792

會

oof: to join to-
gether; a so-
ciety; meet-
ing; guild.

入會

yâp oof: to join
a society.

會客

oof haák: to meet
a guest.

國會

kwók-oof: parlia-
ment.

會

oof: to understand.

運

動

會

會

運

動

會

1212

齊

ts'ái: even; equal;
all; a class.

不齊整

pat ts'ái-ching:
uneven; un-
tidy; defi-
cient.

齊心

ts'ái-sam: of one
mind; unanim-
ous.

一齊

yat-ts'ái: all to-
gether.

810

排

p'ái: a rank; a
set; to arran-
ge; to exclude.

排列

p'ái-lít: to ar-
range; to set
in array.

排斥

p'ái-ch'ik: to ex-
pel; to exclude.

齊

齊

排

齊

排

LESSON 30

READING MATERIAL

今日美國陸軍語言學校開運動會。先生同
學生都 hoh- 以去 ts'iam-ka 呢個運動會。Kwan 先生，
李上士，同李上-wai 都去 ts'iam-ka。總共有三百幾
個運動-uən。

今日朝頭早八點鐘黃小姐同陳英既父親都
去睇呢個運動會。佢地喺八點半 yap 去運動 ch'eung
佢地坐喺 ch'eung 嘅 sai pin。運動-uən 已經 tò 齊 là。
佢地睇見運動 ch'eung 嘅東 pin 有幾排人。喺第四
排嘅右 pin 第一個人係陳英。喺陳英右 shau pin
kón 個人係張三。喺張三右 shau pin kón 個人係黃
二。如果係敢，即係張三 k'oi 喺陳英同黃二嘅中
間。

而家够鐘 là，運動會開始 là。個個運動-uən
都好本事。呢個係一個好好嘅運動會。

LESSON 30

WRITING MATERIAL

開	Character Number 297 Stroke Number 11				Radical Number 169 門			
	丿	㇏	㇏	㇏	㇏	㇏	門	門
	開	開	開					
已	Character Number 340 Stroke Number 3				Radical Number 49 己			
	㇏	㇏	己					
經	Character Number 463 Stroke Number 13				Radical Number 120 糸, 系			
	㇏	㇏	㇏	㇏	㇏	㇏	㇏	㇏
	經	經	經	經	經			
如	Character Number 1375 Stroke Number 6				Radical Number 38 女			
	㇏	㇏	女	如	如	如		
果	Character Number 566 Stroke Number 8				Radical Number 75 木			
	㇏	㇏	㇏	㇏	旦	果	果	果

LESSON 31

ORAL MATERIAL-STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

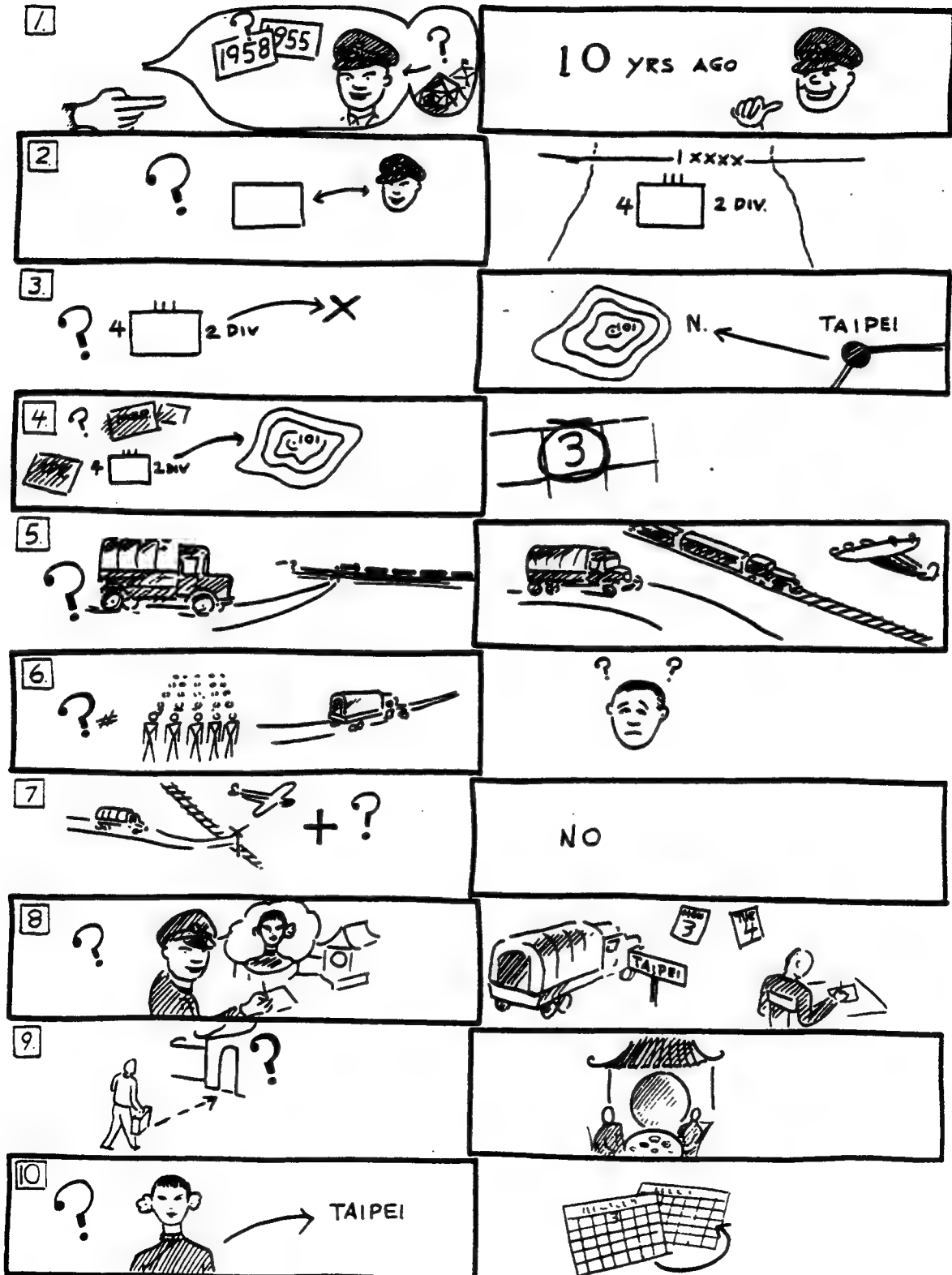
1. Neĩ keĩ-shĩ haĩ ni-shuẽ kả?
 K'ui keĩ-shĩ huĩ Saam-Faān-Shĩ kả?
 Ngõh-teĩ keĩ-shĩ tong-ping kả?
 Neĩ-teĩ keĩ-shĩ sheũng-t'ōng kả?
2. Ngõh foô-shûk tai-yat-kwan, tai-ĩ-sz, tai-saam-t'uẽn.
 K'ui-teĩ foô-shûk tai-lûk-kwan, tai-seĩ-sz, tai-ng-t'uẽn.
 Neĩ-teĩ foô-shûk tai-ĩ-kwan, tai-paāt-sz, tai-shâp-t'uẽn.
 K'ui-teĩ to-haĩ foô-shûk tai-paāt-kwan.
3. Ngõh kam-yât t'ai-chóh leũng ts'z heĩ.
 K'ui k'ām-yât shĩk-chóh leũng ts'z maãn-faân.
 Neĩ kam-maãn huĩ-chóh saam ts'z kaai.
 K'ui ni-kỏh lai-paai maaĩ-chóh ts'at ts'z yẽ.
4. Ngõh t'ai-chóh heĩ chi-haũ, ngõh faan uk-k'eĩ.
 K'ui shĩk-chóh faân chi-haũ, k'ui huĩ kaai.
 Neĩ t'ai-chóh heĩ chi-haũ, neĩ huĩ pin-shuẽ ả?
 K'ui shĩk-chóh faân chi-haũ, k'ui huĩ pin-shuẽ ne?
5. Ngõh t'ai heĩ kẻ shĩ-haũ, ngõh kìn-tỏ k'ui.
 Ngõh shĩk faân kẻ shĩ-haũ, ngõh t'ai-tỏ k'ui.
 Ngõh faan uk-k'ui kẻ shĩ-haũ, ngõh kìn-m-tỏ k'ui.
 Ngõh yám ch'ả kẻ shĩ-haũ, ngõh t'ai-m-tỏ k'ui.

LESSON 31

ORAL MATERIAL-STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

6. Neĩ-teĩ yat-ts'ê hoh-ĩ maaĩ keĩ-toh poón shue?
Ngõh-teĩ yat-ts'ê hoh-ĩ yám keĩ-toh pooi ch'á?
K'ui-teĩ yat-ts'ê hoh-ĩ haāng keĩ-toh leĩ?
K'ui-teĩ yat-ts'ê hoh-ĩ haāng yat-paāk leĩ.
7. Ngõh waāk-ché tai-ĩ-koh uêt hui Meĩ-Kwòk.
Ngõh waāk-ché tai-ĩ-koh lai-paai hui Saam-Faān-Shĩ.
K'ui waāk-ché tai-ĩ nín lai ni-shuê.
K'ui-teĩ waāk-ché tai-ĩ yât lai ni-shuê.

LESSON 31



LESSON 31

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

1. A: Lǒ Wōng*, neī keī-shī tong ping kǎ?
 B: Ngǒh haī shāp-nīn ts'in tong ping kǎ.
 A: Neī tsō ping tsō-chōh kōm noī, neī chung-ī kwan-yān kǎ shaang-oōt mǎ?
 B: Ngǒh keī chung-ī kwan-yān kǎ shaang-oōt.
2. A: Neī foō-shūk mi-yě pō-tuī* ǎ?
 B: Ngǒh foō-shūk tai-yat-kwan tai-ī-sz tai-seī-t'uēn.
3. A: Neī kǎ pō-tuī* chuē-fōng haī pin kōh teī-fong ǎ?
 B: Ngǒh kǎ pō-tuī*, chuē-fōng haī T'oi-Pak-Shī pak-pīn kǎ tai-yat-līng-yat-hō shaan.
4. A: Neī kǎ pō-tuī* keī-shī tiū hui kōh tō kǎ?
 B: Ngǒh kǎ pō-tuī* hō-ts'ǎ haī ni kōh uēt saam-hō peī tiū hui kōh tō kǎ.
5. A: Neī-teī tīm-yeūng* wān neī-teī kǎ pō-tuī* hui kōh shuē?
 B: Ngǒh-teī yūng fōh-ch'e, fōh-ch'e t'ūng fei-kei wān ngǒh-teī kǎ pō-tuī* hui kōh shuē.
6. A: Neī-teī yat ts'ǎ hōh-ī wān keī-toh yān ǎ?
 B: Ngǒh m-haī keī keī-tak là!
7. A: Neī-teī chūng yaū-mō tai-ī-chūng paān-faāt ǎ?
 B: Mō, ngǒh-teī mō tai-ī-chūng paān-faāt.
8. A: Neī tō-chōh T'oi-Pak-Shī chi-haū, neī keī shī sé sùn peī neī kǎ t'aai-t'aai* ǎ?
 B: Ngǒh tō-chōh T'oi-Pak-Shī chi-haū, ngǒh tai-ī-yāt sé sùn peī ngǒh kǎ t'aai-t'aai*.
9. A: Neī tō T'oi-Pak kǎ shī-haū, neī chuē haī pin shuē ǎ?
 B: Ngǒh tō T'oi-Pak kǎ shī-haū, ngǒh chuē haī yat-kōh p'āng-yaū kǎ uk-k'eī.

LESSON 31

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

10. A: Neĩ kè t'aai-t'aai* seúg keĩ shĩ lai T'oi-Pak ả?
B: Ngõh kè t'aai-t'aai* waak-ché tại-i-kỏh uệt lai T'oi-Pak.

LESSON 31

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

1. A: Say Wōng, when did you become a soldier?
B: I became a soldier ten years ago.
A: You have been a soldier so long, how do you like military life?
B: I am quite fond of a soldier's life.
2. A: What unit are you attached to?
B: I am attached to the 4th Regiment, 2nd Division, 1st Army.
3. A: At what place is your unit stationed?
B: My unit is stationed at Hill #101, north of Taipei.
4. A: When did your unit move there?
B: It seems that my unit was transferred there on the 3rd of this month.
5. A: How did you move your unit over there?
B: We used trucks, train, and airplanes to transport our unit there.
6. A: How many men can you transport each time?
B: I don't quite remember.
7. A: Do you have any other methods?
B: No, we have no other methods.
8. A: After you arrived in Taipei, when did you write to your wife?
B: The next day after I arrived in Taipei I wrote to my wife.
9. A: When you arrived in Taipei, where did you stay?
B: When I arrived in Taipei, I stayed at a friend's home.
10. A: When does your wife wish to come to Taipei?
B: Perhaps my wife will come to Taipei next month.

LESSON 31

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

1. A: Lồ Wông*, ngỗh-tei seung-sik-chỗh yaũ leũng nĩn lầ, haĩ mã?
B: Haĩ ầ, ngỗh-tei seung-sik-chỗh yaũ leũng nĩn lầ!
A: Ngỗh sik-chỗh neĩ kỏm noĩ, neĩ i-ts'in tsô mi-yẻ, ngỗh to m-keĩ-tak lầ!
B: Kỏm faaĩ m-keĩ-tak la!
2. A: Neĩ tong ping tong-chỗh keĩ noĩ ầ?
B: Neĩ kỏng mi-yẻ wầ*, ngỗh m-mĩng-paỏk neĩ kỏng mi-yẻ?
3. A: Ngỗh wầ, neĩ tong ping tong-chỗh keĩ noĩ?
B: Neĩ koỏ-hầ la!
4. A: Neĩ táng ngỗh koỏ, haĩ mã? Ngỗh koỏ, neĩ tong ping tong-chỗh ẻ nĩn kỏm sheũng-hầ*.
B: M-ngaam, neĩ koỏ-tak m-ngaam. Ngỗh tong ping tong-chỗh i-king sẻng shập nĩn lầ!
5. A: Neĩ hoi-ch'i tong ping kẻ shĩ-haũ, neĩ haĩ pin kaan kwan-haũ tũk shue ầ?
B: Ngỗh hoi-ch'i tong ping kẻ shĩ-haũ, ngỗh haĩ yat-kaan lủk-kwan kwan-koon hỏk-haũ tũk shue.
6. A: Neĩ haĩ kỏh kaan lủk-kwan kwan-koon hỏk-haũ tũk-chỗh keĩ noĩ ầ?
B: Ngỗh haĩ kỏh-tỏ tũk-chỗh sẻng saam nĩn.
7. A: Neĩ haĩ kỏh tỏ tũk-chỗh saam nĩn chi-haũ, neĩ yaũ huĩ pin shue ầ?
B: Ngỗh haĩ kỏh tỏ tũk-chỗh saam nĩn chi-haũ, ngỗh peĩ tiũ huĩ po-tuĩ* shue tsô sẳ.
8. A: Kỏh-chần-shĩ, neĩ foỏ-sũk mi-yẻ pỏ-tuĩ* ầ?
B: Kỏh-chần-shĩ; ngỗh foỏ-sũk taĩ-saam kwan, taĩ-ts'at sz, taĩ-shập-kaũ t'uẻn.
9. A: Kỏh-chần-shĩ, neĩ kẻ pỏ-tuĩ* chueẻ-fỏng haĩ pin shue ầ?

LESSON 31

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

- B: Ngõh m-kei-tak kei ts'ing-ts'òh là!
10. A: Yau yān wā, nei yāp kwan-haaü yāp-chòh leüng ts'è, hai mã?
- B: Hai, tai-yat ts'è hai shāp nín ts'in yāp kè, tai-i ts'è hai ng-nín ts'in yāp kè.
11. A: Nei tai-i ts'è yāp kwan-haaü tsò mi-yě à?
- B: Kòh-chān-shī, ngõh hai kwan-haaü tsò kaaü-koon, fān-līn san-ping.
12. A: Nei hai kwan-haaü tsò kaaü-koon kè shī-haü, hai Mān-Kwòk kei nín à?
- B: Ngõh hai kwan-haaü tsò kaaü-koon kè shī-haü, hó-ts'è hai Mān-Kwòk sei-ā-i nín.
13. A: Kòh-chān-shī, ngõh yik-to yau yat-kòh kau t'üng-sè hai kòh tò.
- B: Nei kè kau t'üng-sè kiù-tsò mi-yě mēng* à?
14. A: K'ui kiù-tsò Cheung-Saam, k'ui hai yat-kòh lūk-kwan sheüng-wai. Nei t'üng k'ui ying-sik mã?
- B: Ngõh kei-tak là! Kòh-chān-shī, k'ui hai ngõh kè sheüng-sz.
15. A: Nei tsò ping tsò-chòh kòm noi, nei kòk-tak kwan-yān kè shaang-oòt tím à?
- B: Ngõh hó chung-i kwan-yān kè shaang-oòt.
- A: Hai, nei kóng-tak hó ngaam.
- B: I-haü tsoi k'ing.
- A: I-haü tsoi k'ing.

LESSON 31

WORD LIST

1. shang-oôt	life, living, livelihood; to live
2. foô-shûk	to attach to, belong to
3. kwan	army
4. sz	division
5. t'uên	regiment
6. chuê-fông	to station
7. teî-fong	place, space
8. T'oi-Pak Shī	Taipei City (in Formosa)
9. shaan	hill, mountain
10. peî	by; sign of passive voice
11. tiû	to transfer, move, shift
12. wân	to transport, move, ship
13. yûng	to use, utilize
14. fôh-ch'e	truck
15. fôh-ch'e	train
16. ts'è	time (frequency)
17. chûng (chùng)	kind, category, race; (to plant)
18. paân-faât	method, ways and means
19. ...chi-haû	after (time or phrase)...
20. ...kê shī-haû, (shī-haû)	when (time)..., during

LESSON 31

READING MATERIAL

1223

就 tsau: now; then;
forthwith; to
submit to; to
take up.

就來 tsau-loi: will
come at once.

就職 tsau chik: to take
up office.

就醫 tsau i: to go to
the doctor.

1399

屋 uk: house; dwell-
ing; abode.

屋主 uk chue: landlord;
owner of the
house.

房屋 fong-uk: houses;
dwellings.

1339

似 ts'ŷ. like; simi-
lar; to resem-
ble; as; as if.

似乎 ts'ŷ-fō: as though;
as if; similar
to.

好似 ho-ts'ŷ: very alike;
for instance.

就

屋

似

似

就

屋

似

就

屋

似

264

候 hau: to wait; a
period of time

時候 hau: time

等候 hau: wait
for

問候 hau: inquire
after; to give
one's regard

1468

夜 yê: night; late.

夜晚 yê-mân: in the
night.

夜學 yê hâk: night sch-
ool.

候

夜

候

夜

候

夜

夜

LESSON 31

READING MATERIAL

797

活 oôt: alive; living; life.

活潑 oôt-p'òt: lively; brisk.

生活 shaang-oôt: livelihood; employment.

活動 oôt-tûng: movable.

1464

又 yaü: also; yet; again.

又有 yaü yaü: there is also.

又來 yaü loī: to come again.

68

之 chi: sign of to arrive at; possessive; lit. Chinese

之字形 chi-tsî-yîng: signag

活

又

之

活 又 之

活

又

之

193

方 fang: square; region of

四方 Sei-fang: square; all directions

方面 fang-mîn: phase; point of view

方向 fang-huàng: direction

方法 fang-faät: means; method

835:

被 pei, p'ei: to be object of; given to be; sign of passive; bedding; coverlet; quilt.

被告 pei hò: defendant.

被害 pei hoí: be injured.

被單 p'ei-taan: a single covering; sheet.

方

被

方 被

方

被

LESSON 31

READING MATERIAL

黃上-wai 同李上-wai 都係陳英嘅學生。佢地就黎去第二處^{la}。今晚六點鐘陳英想請佢地黎屋-k'oi 食 t'ōng ts'aa, 同時, 佢地 hoh 以 k'ing hā.

李上-wai 話, 佢都幾中意軍人嘅生活。好似, 佢而家喺陸軍語言學校讀書, 讀 chón 大yeuk 一年 kóm 耐。佢而家識講廣東話, 會讀中文書, 會寫好多中國字^{la}。你話唔好 me!?

黃上-wai 話, 佢亦都幾中意軍人嘅生活。軍人做學生嘅時候, 有野學, 又 hoh- 以見 hā 第二嘅地方。好似, 佢舊時係 foó-shūk 第一軍第二^{sz} 嘅, 呢個部-tuī chùe-fōng 喺 T'oi-Pak. Kón chán 時佢去睇 hā kón 處嘅地方。喺呢處讀 chón 一年之後, 佢或者會被 tiu 去第二處, 敢, 佢又 hoh- 以見 hā 第二嘅地方^{la}。

佢地講 chón 好多野, k'ing tò 好夜。佢地而家要翻去 fàn - 覺^{la}

LESSON 31

WRITING MATERIAL

就	Character Number 1223 Radical Number 43 Stroke Number 12 尤, 尤							
	丶	㇇	㇇	㇇	㇇	亨	亨	京
	京	就	就	就				
屋	Character Number 1399 Radical Number 44 Stroke Number 9 尸							
	㇇	㇇	尸	尸	尸	层	层	层
	屋							
似	Character Number 1339 Radical Number 9 Stroke Number 7 亻, 人							
	ノ	亻	亻	亻	亻	似	似	
候	Character Number 264 Radical Number 9 Stroke Number 10 亻, 人							
	ノ	亻	亻	亻	候	候	候	候
	候	候						
夜	Character Number 1468 Radical Number 36 Stroke Number 8 夕							
	丶	㇇	㇇	㇇	㇇	夜	夜	夜

LESSON 32

ORAL MATERIAL-STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

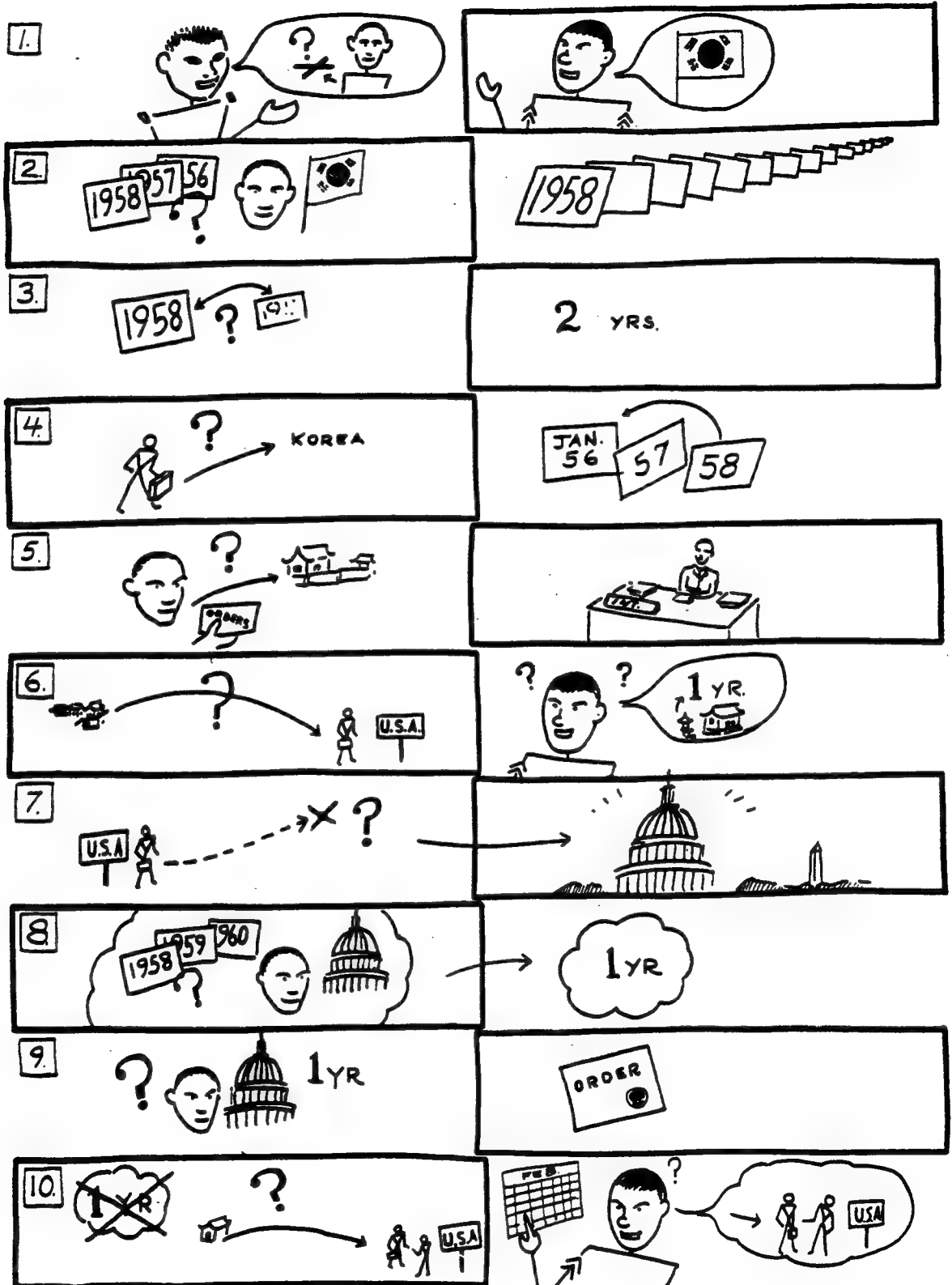
1. K'ui ĩ-ka chuê hai ni-shuê.
K'ui ĩ-ts'in chuê hai Yât-Poón.
K'ui ĩ-ka hai Yât-Poón chuê.
K'ui ĩ-ts'in hai ni-shuê chuê.
2. K'ui hai Chung-Kwók tük-shue tük-chóh saam-nín.
K'ui hai Yât-Poón tsô-sz tsô-chóh leŭng yât.
K'ui hai ni-shuê sé-tsê sé-chóh yat tím-chung.
K'ui hai kôh-shuê kaaù-shue kaaù-chóh yat-kòh uêt.
3. Ngõh tsô shaang-ĩ tsô-chóh hó noí.
Ngõh tsô shaang-ĩ tsô-chóh m-hai keí noí.
Ngõh tsô shaang-ĩ tsô-chóh saam-kòh uêt.
Ngõh tsô shaang-ĩ tsô-chóh shēng saam-kòh lai-paal.
4. Ngõh tím-yeung* tsô chí hó à?
Neĩ kóm-yeung* tsô chí hó.
Neĩ iù kóm-yeung* tsô chí hó.
Ngõh-teĩ iù kóm-yeung* tsô chí tak.
5. K'ui t'ing-yât chí faan-leĩ.
Ngõh hau-yât chí huĩ.
Neĩ keĩ-shĩ chí kóng?
Ngõh shik-chóh faan chí kóng.

LESSON 32

ORAL MATERIAL-STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

6. Ngõh yat-kòh uê̄t chi-noî faan-lai.
K'uī leũng yâ̄t chi-noî huì.
Ngõh yat kòh laī-paāi chi-noî kít fan.
K'uī yat nîn chi-noî m-oōi faan-lai.
7. Tím-kaāi k'uī iù huì Saam-Fān-Shǐ à?
Tím-kaāi neĩ iù hôk Ying-Mān à?
Tím-kaāi neĩ iù tsaú à?
Tím-kaāi k'uī iù faan-laī Meĩ-Kwòk à?

LESSON 32



LESSON 32

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

1. A: Cheung Hâ-Sz, nei kè taaî-ló i-ka hai pin shuê à?
B: K'ui i-ka hai Hôn-Kwòk, Mâk Chung-Wai.
2. A: K'ui hui-chóh Hôn-Kwòk kei noi à?
B: K'ui hui-chóh Hôn-Kwòk hó noi lóh!
3. A: K'ui hui-chóh kei noi à?
B: K'ui hui Hôn-Kwòk hui-chóh sêng leüng nin kóm noi.
4. A: K'ui kei shí hui Hôn-Kwòk kà?
B: K'ui hai ts'in-nin* Tsing-Uét hui Hôn-Kwòk kè.
5. A: K'ui hui Hôn-Kwòk tsò mi-yě à?
B: K'ui hui Hôn-Kwòk foò-tsaák ts'ing-pò kè kung-tsòk.
6. A: K'ui chûng yaü kei noi chi faan-tak lai Meï-Kwòk à?
B: Ngòh m-chi-tò wòh; pat-kwòh, ngòh koó, chûng yaü yat nin kóm noi.
7. A: K'ui faan lai Meï-Kwòk chi-haü, tá-suên hui pin shuê à?
B: K'ui faan lai Meï-Kwòk chi-haü, tá-suên hui Wá-Shíng-Tún.
8. A: K'ui tseung-loi tá-suên hai Wá-Shíng-Tún taü-laü kei noi à?
B: K'ui tseung-loi tá-suên hai Wá-Shíng-Tún taü-laü yat nin kóm sheüng-há*.
9. A: Tím-kaaf k'ui iü hai Wá-Shíng-Tún taü-laü yat nin kóm noi à?
B: Yan-wai ni kòn hai Lûk-Kwan-Pô kè ming-líng.
10. A: Ôh, nei koó, k'ui tsui-kân ooï m-ooï faan lai Meï-Kwòk haäng-yat-haäng ne?
B: Wá-m-tíng pòn, yat-kòn uét chi-noi, kúi waák-ché ooï faan lai Meï-Kwòk haäng-yat-haäng.

LESSON 32

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

1. A: Cpl. Cheung, where is your elder brother now?
B: He is now in Korea, Lt. (1st Lt.) Mâk.
2. A: How long has he gone to Korea?
B: He has gone to Korea for a long time.
3. A: How long has he gone?
B: He has gone to Korea for two whole years.
4. A: When did he go to Korea?
B: On January the year before last he went to Korea.
5. A: What did he go to Korea for?
B: He went to Korea to be responsible for some intelligence work.
6. A: How long does he have before he is able to return to America?
B: I don't know, but I guess that he still has one year.
7. A: After returning to America, where will he plan to go?
B: After returning to America, he will plan to go to Washington D. C.
8. A: How long will he plan to stay at Washington D.C. in the future?
B: He will plan to stay at Washington D.C. for about a year.
9. A: Why does he have to stay at Washington D.C. for one year?
B: Because this is the order of the Dept. of the Army.
10. A: Oh! Do you think that he would come back to America for a visit soon?
B: I can't say for sure. Perhaps he may be coming back to the United States for a visit within a month.

LESSON 32

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

1. A: Wōng Chung-Wai, tsó-shān, neī hó mã?
B: Hó hó, Leī Sheūng-Wai, hó noi mǒ kìn, neī kân-loī hui-chóh pín shue à?
A: Ngǒh ngaam-ngaam tsók-yât hai Yât-Poón faan lai.
2. B: Ôh, neī keī shī hui Yât-Poón kǎ?
A: Ngǒh sheūng kǒh uēt hui Yât-Poón.
3. B: Neī hui Yât-Poón tsô mi-yě à?
A: Ngǒh hui Yât-Poón kìn yat-kǒh t'ūng-sǎ.
4. B: Neī hai Yât-Poón taū-laū keī noi à?
A: Ngǒh hai Yât-Poón taū-laū-chóh saam-kǒh lai-paaī.
5. B: Tím-kaaī neī kóm faai faan lai à?
A: Ngǒh kě sai-ló tá tîn-pǒ peī ngǒh, k'uī seúng ngǒh faan lai.
6. B: K'uī seúng neī faan lai tsô mi-yě à?
A: Yan-wai k'uī hā kǒh uēt kit-fan.
7. B: Neī hui Yât-Poón kě shī-haū, neī kě t'aaī-t'aaī* tím à?
A: K'uī m-hui-tak, yan-wai ti sai-man-tsaī iū tūk shue.
8. B: Neī hai Yât-Poón kě shī-haū, maaī ti mi-yě peī k'uī-teī à?
A: Ngǒh maaī-chóh ti pǒ-chí t'ūng wâ*-pǒ, keī peī k'uī-teī.
9. B: K'uī-teī foon m-foon-heī t'ai à?
A: K'uī-teī hó foon-heī t'ai wâ*-pǒ, pat-kwǒh, k'uī-teī m-sik Yât-Poón tsǎ.
10. B: K'uī-teī m-sik tūk Yât-Poón tsǎ; kóm, tím paân à?
A: M-kân-iū, k'uī-teī chí-hai t'ai kǒh ti wâ*.

LESSON 32

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

11. B: Neĩ yaũ hó toh p'ang-yaũ hai Yât-Poón, hai mã?
A: Hai, ngõh yaũ hó toh p'ang-yaũ hai Yât-Poón.
12. B: Hai Yât-Poón, ti yě p'eng mã?
A: Hai Yât-Poón, ti yě hó p'eng.
13. B: Neĩ maaĩ-chóh ti mi-yě sùng peĩ neĩ kê t'aai-t'aai* ả?
A: Ngõh peĩ saam-kòh ngān-ts'in* maaĩ-chóh yat-tsun heung-sui, sùng peĩ ngõh kê t'aai-t'aai*.
14. B: Neĩ keĩ shĩ tsoĩ huĩ Yât-Poón ả?
A: Wā-m-ting, waāk-ché tai-ĩ nĩn tsoĩ huĩ.
15. B: Neĩ tak-haān kê shĩ-haũ, ts'ing neĩ lai ngõh shuẽ ts'õh-hă la, hó mã?
A: Hó ả, tak-haān ngõh huĩ paai-haũ.

LESSON 32

WORD LIST

1. hâ-sz	corporal
2. Hôn-Kwòk (Ko-Lai)	Korea
3. loh, lòh	final particle
4. shing, shēng	entire, whole; %
5. foô-chaàk	to be responsible
6. ts'ing-pò	intelligence
7. kung-tsòk	work, job, duty; to work
8. chi	only then; before, most; to reach
9. chi-tò	to know (of), know about
10. pat-kwòh	but, however, nevertheless
11. tá-suèn	to plan, calculate, intend
12. Wā-Shing-Tūn	Washington D.C., George Washington
13. tseung-loi	in the future; will; future
14. taū-laū	to stay
15. tím-kaaí	why? how come?
16. yan-wai	because
17. Lūk-Kwan Pô	Dept. of the Army
18. ming-ling	order; to order
19. ...chi-noi	within...
20. wâ-m-ting	can't say for sure, not definite

LESSON 32

READING MATERIAL

992

成 shīng, shāng: to finish; perfect; complete.

成功 shīng-kung: successful; achievement.

成立 shīng-láip: to establish; success in life.

772

內 nōi: inside; within; inner.

內人 nōi-yān: may wife.

內科 nōi-fōh: medicine (as opposed to surgery)

內容 nōi-yūng: contents; inner facts.

內亂 nōi-luān: civil war; political trouble.

831

不 pat: negative; no; not; do not; is not.

不料 pat-līū: unexpectedly; unexpected.

不必 pat-pit: need not.

不久 pat kau: soon; before long.

成

內

不

成

內

不

成

內

不

851

邊 pin: side; bank; edge; which?; boundary.

旁邊 p'ōng-pin: at the side.

邊防 pin-fōng: frontier defense.

73

至 hī: to reach; superlative degree

至少 chī-shiū: at least

至到 chī-tō: until, as to

至於 chī-ue: as for

至要 chī-īd: most important

邊

邊

至

邊

至

邊

至

LESSON 32

READING MATERIAL

1154

調 tiú: to change about; a tune.

調 ti'ü: to harmonize; to adjust; to blend.

調轉頭 tiú chuán t'äü: to turn around.

調換 tiú-oón: to exchange positions.

1267

瞧 ts'ü: to look at; to glance at; to see.

瞧不起 ts'ü pat héi: to despise.

698

命 mēng: life or lot; luck; fate; command; decree.

生命 sheang-mēng: life; being.

長命 ch'eūng mēng: a long life

命運 mēng-wān: destiny; fate.

命令 t'ing-līng: command; order.

算命 suən mēng: to tell fortunes.

調

瞧

命

調 瞧 命

619

令 līng: to cause; to make; a command; your (polite address)

命令 m'ing-līng: a command; order.

令人 līng yān: to make one (happy or angry etc.)

令郎 līng-lōng: your son.

令媛 līng-oi: your daughter.

1052

算 suən: to reckon; to calculate; to regard as.

打算 tá-suən: to calculate; to make plans.

算命 suən-mēng: to tell fortune.

預算 yü-suən: a budget.

令

算

令 算

令

算

算

陳英有幾個學生。佢地以前都去過 Hōn-國。有啲 chhò-fōng 喺 kòh-處成兩年 kòh 耐。有啲喺 kòh-處唔過兩年 kòh 耐,就被調番黎美國 là。

而家佢地喺陸軍語言學校讀書已經讀 chón 成一年 kòh 耐 là。喺呢一年之內,佢地學 chón 好多野。佢地就要被調去第二處 là。有啲學生好想去中國,不過,陸軍部命令佢地去 Hōn-國。有啲想去 Hōn 國,又被命令去中國。陸軍部命令佢地去邊處,佢地就要去邊處 là。

喺呢個月之內,有啲學生會番去屋-k'oi,見佢地既父母同朋友至出國。有啲學生 nò,佢地打算喺呢處 tui-lau hā,乜野地方都唔想去 là。

LESSON 32

WRITING MATERIAL

成	Character Number 992				Radical Number 62			
	Stroke Number 6				戈			
	丿	ㄣ	ㄣ	成	成	成		
内	Character Number 772				Radical Number 11			
	Stroke Number 4				入			
	丨	冂	内	内				
丩	Character Number 831				Radical Number 1			
	Stroke Number 5				一			
	一	丁	丩	丩	丩			
邊	Character Number 851				Radical Number 162			
	Stroke Number 19				辶, 走			
	自	自	自	自	自	自	自	自
至	Character Number 73				Radical Number 133			
	Stroke Number 6				至			
	一	乚	乚	乚	至	至		

LESSON 33

ORAL MATERIAL-STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

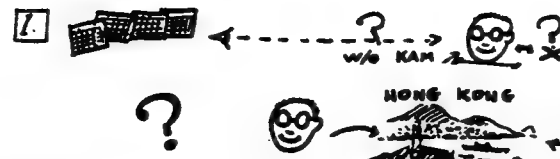
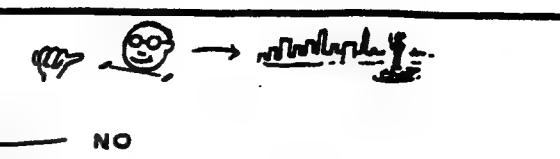
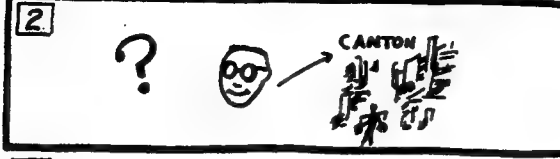
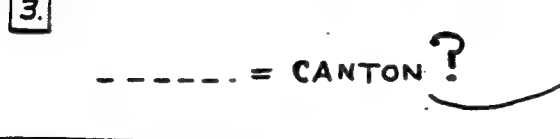

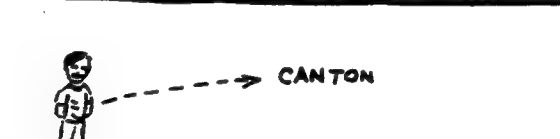

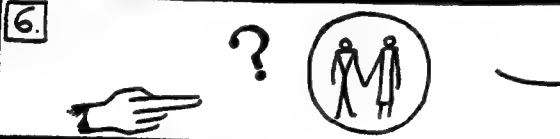


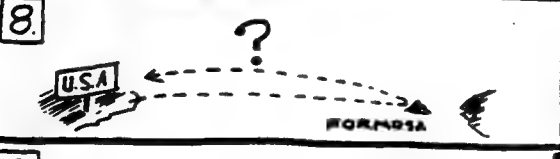
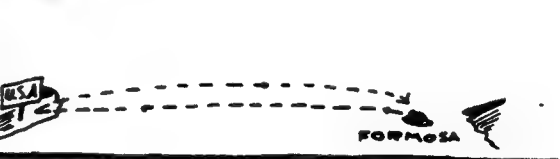


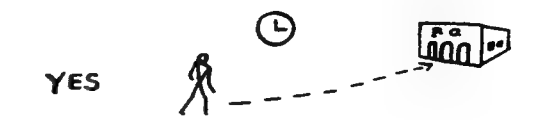
1. Ngõh huì-kwòh Chung-Kwòk.
Ngõh kìn-kwòh Wōng Sin-Shaang.
Ngõh hôk-kwòh Yât-Poón Wâ*.
K'ui sê-kwòh Ying-Măn tsê.
2. K'ui meî huì-kwòh Meî-Kwòk.
Neî meî yâm-kwòh Chung-Kwòk tsaú.
Ngõh meî tûk-kwòh ni-poón shue.
K'ui meî lai-kwòh ni-shuê.
3. Neî t'ai-kwòh Chung-Kwòk tín-yíng meî à?
K'ui huì-kwòh Saam-Faăn-Shí meî à?
Neî tûk-kwòh ni poon wâ*-pò meî à?
K'ui tsô-kwòh shaang-l meî à?
4. K'ui huì-chòh Heung-Kóng meî à?
K'ui shîk-chòh faân meî à?
K'ui tong-chòh ping meî à?
K'ui maaî-chòh pò-chí meî à?
5. K'ui huì-chòh Heung-Kóng.
K'ui í-king shîk-chòh faân.
K'ui meî tong-ping.
K'ui meî maaî pò-chí.

LESSON 33

ORAL MATERIAL-STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

6. K'ui lai ni-shue kè shī-haū, ngōh hai uk-k'ei.
K'ui hui kaa kè shī-haū, ngōh hai ni-shue.
K'ui yam tsau kè shī-haū, ngōh yam-ch'ā.
K'ui tūk-shue kè shī-haū, ngōh t'eng yam-ngôk.
7. Wōng Sin-Shaang hui-chōh pin-tô à?
Leī Siú-Ts̄ hui-chōh keī-noī à?
Ch'ān Sin-Shaang keī-shī hui-chōh à?
Cheung T'aai-T'aai* hui-chōh meī à?
8. Wōng Sin-Shaang hui-chōh Chung-Kwòk.
Leī Siú-Ts̄ hui-chōh saam-kòh lai-paai.
Ch'ān Sin-Shaang tsòk-yāt hui-chōh.
Cheung T'aai-T'aai* meī hui.

LESSON 33

<p>1. </p>	<p></p> <p>NO</p>
<p>2. </p>	<p>YES</p>
<p>3. </p>	<p>also Shaāng-Shēng</p>
<p>4. </p>	<p></p>
<p>5. </p>	<p>3 YRS</p>
<p>6. </p>	<p>1958</p>
<p>7. </p>	<p></p>
<p>8. </p>	<p></p>
<p>9. </p>	<p>YES</p>
<p>10. </p>	<p>YES </p>

LESSON 33

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

1. A: Kam Tsún-Wai, mǒ kǐn nēi kǒm nōi, nēi tsui-kān hui-chóh pín shuē à?
 B: Ngǒh hui-chóh Naú-yeók, Leí Sin-Shaang.
 A: Kam Tsún-Wai, nēi hui-kwóh Heung-Kóng meí à?
 B: Ngǒh meí hui-kwóh Heung-Kóng.
2. A: Nēi hui-kwóh Kwóng-Chau meí à?
 B: Hui-Kwóh loh! Ngǒh hui-kwóh Kwóng-Chau loh!
3. A: Kwóng-Chau yāu kiú-tsô mi-yě à?
 B: Kwóng-Chau yāu kiú-tsô Shaáng-Shēng.
4. A: Nēi keí shí hui Shaáng-Shēng kà?
 B: Ngǒh hái sai-ló-koh kě shí-haú hui kě.
5. A: Kóh chân-shí, nēi hái Shaáng-Shēng chuē-chóh keí nōi à?
 B: Kóh chân-shí, ngǒh hái Shaáng-Shēng chuē-chóh ch'a-m̄-toh saam nín.
6. A: Nēi kít-chóh-fan meí à?
 B: Ngǒh kít-chóh-fan hó nōi loh!
7. A: Nēi kě t'aaí-t'aaí* hui-chóh pín tō à?
 B: K'ui lei-hoi-chóh Meí-Kwók, hui-chóh T'oi-Waan.
8. A: K'ui hui-chóh T'oi-Waan chi-haú, faan-kwóh lai Meí-Kwók meí à?
 B: K'ui faan-kwóh lai Meí-Kwók yat ts'ǝ, taán-hái haú-loí yāu hui-chóh T'oi-Waan.
9. A: Shóh-í, k'ui í-ka chūng hái T'oi-Waan, hái mà?
 B: Mǒ-ts'òh lá! K'ui í-ka chūng hái T'oi-Waan.
10. A: Nēi wá, nēi seúng hui yāu-ching-kúk kèi ti lai-mát peí k'ui. Nēi hui-chóh meí à?
 B: Ngǒh hui-chóh lá! Yat-chân, ngǒh iú tsoi hui-kwóh.

LESSON 33

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

1. A: W/O Kam, I haven't seen you for so long, where have you been lately?
B: I went to New York, Mr. Leī.
A: W/O Kam, have you ever been to Hong Kong?
B: I have never been to Hong Kong.
2. A: Have you ever been to Canton?
B: Yes, I have been to Canton.
3. A: What is another name for Canton?
B: Canton (Kwóng-Chau) is also called Shaáng-Shēng (Provincial Capital).
4. A: When did you go to Canton?
B: I went when I was a child.
5. A: At that time, how long did you live in Canton?
B: At that time, I lived in Canton for almost three years.
6. A: Are you married?
B: I have been married for a long time.
7. A: Where did your wife go?
B: She left America and has gone to Formosa (Taiwan).
8. A: Has she ever been back to America since she went to Formosa?
B: She has been back to the States once, but after that she went to Formosa again.
9. A: Therefore she is still in Formosa; is that right?
B: Right, She is still in Formosa at the present time.
10. A: You said that you wished to go to the post office to mail her a present. Did you go yet?
B: I went. I'll have to go again in a little while.

LESSON 33

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

1. A: Tsó-shān, Wōng Sin-Shaang, neī kóm tsó lai ni shuê.
B: Leī Sin-Shaang, tsó-shān, neī shīk-chóh faân meī ă?
A: Ngōh ngaam-ngaam shīk-uēn tsó-ts'aan.
2. A: Neī lai ni shuê yaũ mat kwai-kón ă?
B: Cheung Sin-Shaang kaaī-siũ ngōh lai kìn yat-wai* kaaũ-koon.
3. A: K'ui sīng mi-yě kă?
B: Ôh, ngōh m-kei-tak-chóh lâ!
4. A: Neī i-ts'in kìn-kwòh k'ui meī ă?
B: Meī, ngōh i-ts'in meī kìn-kwòh k'ui. Neī-teī ni shuê yaũ keī wai* kaaũ-kaon ă?
5. A: Yaũ saam wai*, yat-wai* sīng Ch'an, yat-wai* sīng Hōh, yat-wai* sīng Kwaan.
B: Táng ngōh măn-hă neī, Ch'an kaaũ-koon kīt-chóh-fan meī ă?
6. A: K'ui chūng meī kīt-fan.
B: Pin kòh kīt-kwòh-fan ă?
7. A: Hōh kaaũ-koon kīt-kwòh-fan, k'ui kīt-chóh leũng ts'ŋ fan.
B: Kóm ă! Kwaan kaaũ-koon ne?
8. A: K'ui kīt-chóh-fan.
B: Ôh, ngōh chi-tò lâ, ngōh iũ kìn Kwaan kaaũ-koon, k'ui kīt-chóh-fan m-hai keī noi, hai m-hai ă?
9. A: Hai, k'ui sheũng kòh uêt kīt-fan.
B: K'ui i-ka hai shuê mă?
10. A: K'ui i-ka sheũng-kân t'ōng.
B: Ngōh i-ka hōh m-hóh-i kìn k'ui ă?

LESSON 33

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

11. A: M̄-hóh-ī, sheŭng-kân-tōng kè shī-haū, neī m-hóh-ī kìn k'ui.
B: Ngõh kei shī hóh-ī kìn k'ui à?
12. A: Táng yat-chân k'ui lôk t'ōng kè shī-haū, neī kìn k'ui la!
B: Taaī-yeūk* iũ táng keī noi à?
13. A: Ch'a-m-toh lôk t'ōng là! Ôh, Kwaan kaaü-koon i-ka lai là!
A: Kwaan kaaü-koon, Leī Sin-Shaang seúng kìn neī.
14. A: Ôh, Leī Sin-Shaang, neī hó mã?
B: Hó hó, Kwaan kaaü-koon; Cheung Sin-Shaang kaaü-siū ngõh lai nì shuê kìn neī.
15. C: Neī táng-chóh hó noi là, hai mã?
B: Táng-chóh yat-chân-kaan che, ngõh t'ūng Wōng Sin-Shaang k'ing tò i-ka.
C: Leī Sin-Shaang, yaũ mi-yě chí-kaaü à?
B: Kwaan kaaü-koon, ngõh yaũ yat-kín sê seúng mân-hă neī, tak mã?
C: Hó à!

LESSON 33

WORD LIST

- | | |
|--------------------|---|
| 1. kam, Kam | gold, surname |
| 2. chún-wai | warrant officer |
| 3. Naú-Yeùk | New York (USA) |
| 4. kwòh | ever, to have ever (verb) sign of
past or perfect tense; to pass,
pass over, over, over and beyond
Hong Kong, (B.C.C.) |
| 5. Heung-Kóng | Canton (China) |
| 6. Kwóng-Chau | province, state |
| 7. shaáng | city |
| 8. shēng, shing | Canton City, provincial capitol |
| 9. Shaáng-Shēng | child, youngster |
| 10. sai-ló-koh | almost, nearly |
| 11. ch'a-m-toh | to leave, take leave, depart |
| 12. lei-hoi | Formosa, Taiwan |
| 13. T'oi-Waan | but, however, nevertheless |
| 14. taân-hai | afterwards, later |
| 15. hau-loi | therefore, so |
| 16. shóh-í | error; wrong, mistake, to err |
| 17. ts'òh | right, correct, not wrong |
| 18. mǒ-ts'òh | post office |
| 19. yaū-ching-kûk* | present, gift |
| 20. lai-mât | |

LESSON 33

READING MATERIAL

511

估 koó: to guess; to think; to estimate.

估中 koó-chùng: to guess right.

估價 koo-ká: to appraise.

276

香 heung: fragrance; aroma

香味 heung mǎi: fragrance; aroma

香水 heung-sui: perfume

香烟 heung-in: cigarettes

505

港 kóng(or k'óng): port; harbor; anchorage.

港口 kóng-hái: harbor.

入港 yáp kóng: enter the harbor.

香港 heung-kóng: Hong Kong.

估 香 港

估 香 港

1445

因 yan: because, cause; reason; to rely on; for.

因為 yan-wai: because; on account of.

因何 yan hōh: why? where-for?

因病 yan pēng: because of illness.

1417

為 wai: to be; to do; to make.

為 wai: because; the reason of; by means of.

行為 hāng-wai: conduct; behavior.

為人 wai yan: to be a man.

為國 wai kwók: for one's country.

因

為

因

為

因

為

LESSON 33

READING MATERIAL

936

省 shǎng: a province; frugal; saving.

減省 jiǎn-shǎng: to reduce; to diminish.

省事 shǎng shì: to avoid trouble.

966

城 shēng, shǐng: a city; rampart, inside the walls.

城樓 hēng lóu: city gate tower.

城市 shēn-shì: a city.

184

非 fēi: opposed to; not; false

非常 fēi-cháng: very extremely

是非 shì-fēi: detraction; scandal; the truth and the false

省 城 非
省 城 非

971

常 cháng: constant; permanent; always.

時常 shí-cháng: always; often.

照常 cháng: as usual.

1334

次 cì: a time; turn; second; next.

下次 xià cì: the next time.

一次 yí cì: once.

常 次
常 次

^{Kam} 樂生係陳英嘅朋友。佢係一個做生意嘅美國人。佢去過中國，喺省城住^{-chóh ch'a}。唔多五年^{kám}耐。佢嘅省城話講得非常之好。你估唔^{tó}佢係美國人。

^{Kam} 樂生話，佢喺省城出世，^{taân}係喺美國大。佢喺細^{-lô-koh}嘅時候，佢嘅父母就同佢番黎美國讀書。佢讀^{chóh}幾年英文之後，呢次佢嘅父親同佢^{lô}開美國，去香港做生意。佢喺香港做^{chóh}幾年生意之後，有錢^{lâ}，佢又翻黎美國見^{hă}佢嘅母親。有時，因為生意嘅事，佢要喺美國^{taû-lâu}四五個月^{kám}耐至番去香港。有時，喺香港唔過兩年^{kám}耐，佢又翻過黎美國^{lâ}。

佢時時敢來來去去，出出^{yâp-yâp}，都唔覺得^{mā - faân}。佢話，佢好中意呢^{chúng}生活。

LESSON 33

WRITING MATERIAL

估	Character Number 511		Radical Number 9	
	Stroke Number 7		亻, 人	
	ノ	亻	亻	什
香	Character Number 276		Radical Number 186	
	Stroke Number 9		香	
	丿	二	子	禾
港	Character Number 505		Radical Number 85	
	Stroke Number 12		氵, 水	
	丶	氵	氵	汜
因	Character Number 1445		Radical Number 31	
	Stroke Number 6		囗	
	丨	冂	冂	因
為	Character Number 1417		Radical Number 87	
	Stroke Number 9		灬, 爪	
	丶	丿	𠂇	𠂇

LESSON 34

ORAL MATERIAL-STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

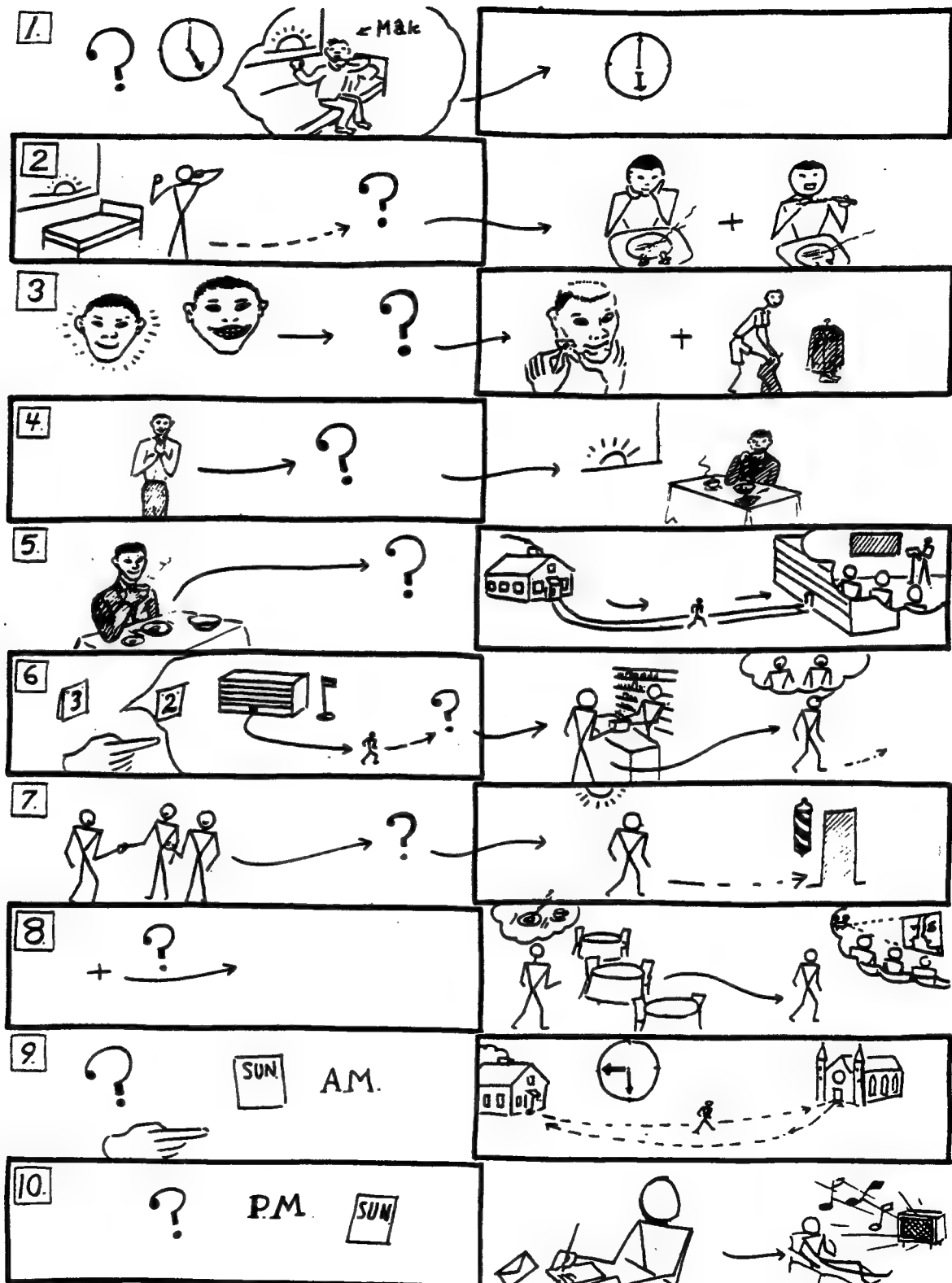
1. Sheũng-chóh t'ōng, ngōh tūk-shue.
Shík-chóh faân, ngōh hui-kaai.
Yám-chóh ch'ā, ngōh faan-hôk.
Hei-chóh shan, ngōh shík-tsó-ts'aan.
2. Sheũng-chóh t'ōng chi-haû, ngōh tsaû tūk-shue.
Shík-chóh faân chi-haû, ngōh tsaû hui-kaai.
Yám-chóh ch'ā chi-haû, ngōh tsaû faan-hôk.
Hei-chóh shan chi-haû, ngōh tsaû shík tsó-ts'aan.
3. Neĩ hui, ngōh tsaû hui.
Neĩ maaĩ, ngōh tsaû maaĩ.
K'ui haăng, ngōh tsaû m-haăng.
K'ui kóng, ngōh tsaû m-kóng.
4. Uē-kwóh neĩ hui, ngōh tsaû m-hui.
Uē-kwóh neĩ maaĩ, ngōh tsaû m-maaĩ.
Uē-kwóh k'ui haăng, ngōh tsaû haăng.
Uē-kwóh k'ui kóng, ngōh tsaû kóng.
5. Neĩ keĩ-tim-chung hei-shan à?
K'ui keĩ-shi hui-kaai à?
Ngōh-teĩ mi-yě shi-haû shík-faân à?
Neĩ-teĩ keĩ-shi faan-lai à?

LESSON 34

ORAL MATERIAL-STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

6. Uē-kwóh ngōh lai, neĩ táng m-táng ngōh à?
Uē-kwóh ngōh kóng Ying-Mān, neĩ mǐng m-mǐng-paāk à?
Uē-kwóh ngōh maaĩ, neĩ maaĩ m-maaĩ à?
Uē-kwóh hai kóm, neĩ tím-yeûng* à?
7. Tsòk-yât shík-chóh faân, neĩ huĩ pin-shuè ne?
Tsòk-yât leũng tím-chung, neĩ hai pin-tô ne?
Ni kòh lai-paai chi-noĩ, neĩ huĩ Saam-Faân-Shĩ mà?
Ni leũng kòh uêt chi-noĩ, neĩ tsô shaang-i mà?

LESSON 34



LESSON 34

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

1. A: Lỗ Mâk, neĩ mooĩ yât chiu-t'aũ-tsố keĩ tím-chung heĩ shan ả?
B: Ngỗh mooĩ yât lûk-tím kôm sheũng-hâ* heĩ shan.
2. A: Heĩ-chốh shan chi-haũ, neĩ tsaũ tsố ti mi-yẻ ả?
B: Heĩ-chốh shan chi haũ, ngỗh tsaũ sai mĩn t'ũng ts'aắt ngả.
3. A: Sai-chốh mĩn, t'ũng ts'aắt-chốh ngả chi-haũ, neĩ tsaũ tím ả?
B: Sai-chốh mĩn, t'ũng ts'aắt-chốh ngả chi-haũ, ngỗh t'ai so, t'ũng cheũk shaam.
4. A: Cheũk-chốh shaam chi-haũ, neĩ yaũ tím ả?
B: Cheũk-chốh shaam chi-haũ, ngỗh shĩk tsố-ts'aan.
5. A: Shĩk-chốh tsố-ts'aan chi-haũ ne?
B: Shĩk-chốh tsố-ts'aan, ngỗh ch'ut moõn-haũ, faan hỏk, huĩ sheũng t'õng.
6. A: Tsỏk-yât fỏng-chốh hỏk, neĩ huĩ pin shuẻ ả?
B: Tsỏk-yât fỏng-chốh hỏk, ngỗh huĩ maaĩ yẻ, t'ũng wán p'ang-yaũ.
7. A: Neĩ wán-chốh p'ang-yaũ, haũ-loĩ yaũ tím ả?
B: Wán-chốh p'ang-yaũ, haũ-loĩ ngỗh huĩ kaai, huĩ fei-faắt.
8. A: Chũng yaũ ne?
B: Fei-chốh faắt, ngỗh huĩ yat-kaan ts'aan-shat shĩk maãn-faãn; shĩk-chốh maãn-faãn, ngỗh huĩ haãng kaai, huĩ t'ai tĩn-yẻng. haĩ-kỏm-toh.
9. A: Lai-paai-yât sheũng-chaũ, neĩ toh-sỏ tsố ti mi-yẻ ả?
B: Lai-paai-yât sheũng-chaũ, kaũ-tím-poỏn ngỗh huĩ kaaũ-t'õng; huĩ-chốh kaaũ-t'õng, tsaũ faan uk-k'eĩ.

LESSON 34

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

10. A: Lai-paai-yat ha-chaù ne?

B: Iù t'ai ts'ing-ying, ngòh toh-sò hai uk-k'ei sé sùn;
sê-chòh sùn chi-haù, t'eng-hă yam-ngôk.

LESSON 34

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

1. A: Mâk, what time do you get up in the morning?
B: I get up at about six o'clock every morning.
2. A: After getting up, what do you do?
B: After getting up, I wash my face and brush my teeth.
3. A: After washing your face and brushing your teeth, then what?
B: After washing my face and brushing my teeth, I shave and put on my clothes.
4. A: After putting on your clothes, what else do you do?
B: After putting on my clothes, I eat my breakfast.
5. A: What happens after your breakfast?
B: After eating my breakfast, I leave home, go to school, and attend classes.
6. A: Where did you go after school yesterday?
B: I went to buy something and visited some friends after school.
7. A: After having visited your friends, what did you do then?
B: After having visited my friends, I went out and had a haircut.
8. A: What else did you do?
B: After my haircut, I went to a restaurant to eat my supper. After supper, I went to take a walk and went to a movie. That's all.
9. A: What do you usually do on Sunday mornings?
B: I go to church at 9:30 AM on Sundays. After church, I go home.
10. A: What about Sunday afternoons?
B: It all depends. Usually I am home writing letters. After writing the letters, I listen to music.

LESSON 34

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

1. A: Tsó-shān, Wōng t'aai-t'aai*
 B: Tsó-shān, Leī Sin-Shaang.
 A: Wōng t'aai-t'aai*, Wōng Sin-Shaang heī-chóh shan meī à?
 B: K'ui kam-yât hó tsó heī-shan; heī-chóh shan, k'ui tsaū hui kaai.
2. A: K'ui keī tīm-chung hui kaai kà?
 B: K'ui lūk tīm heī shan, ts'at tīm-chung hui kaai.
3. A: K'ui shik-chóh tsó-ts'aan meī à?
 B: Meī, k'ui heī-chóh shan, tseuk-chóh shaam, tsaū hui kaai.
4. A: K'ui wā k'ui hui pin shuē à?
 B: K'ui wā, k'ui hui tá tīn-pò.
5. A: K'ui hui tá tīn-pò peí pin-kòh à?
 B: K'ui hui tá tīn-pò peí yat-kòh kau p'ang-yaū.
6. A: K'ui iù keī-shī chí faan lai à?
 B: Ngóh koó, k'ui tá-chóh tīn-pò chí-haū, tsaū faan là.
7. B: Â, Leī Sin-Shaang, k'ui i-ka faan lai là. Táng ngóh hui mōn shuē t'ai-hă.
 A: Wōng t'aai-t'aai*, táng ngóh hui.
8. C: Ôh, Leī Sin-Shaang, mat kòm tsó à?
 A: Wōng Sin-Shaang, neī chūng tsó la, neī kòm tsó hui-chóh kaai faan lai.
9. C: Hăi, neī kòm tsó lai, yaū mat kwai-kòh à?
 A: Ngóh kam-chiu heī-chóh shan chí-haū, seúng hui kung-sz maaī yě, shūn-pīn wán neī ts'ôh-hă che.

LESSON 34

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

10. C: Ī-ka hō-toh kung-sz maaī p'ēng yě. Neī hai ni shuē shīk-chōh tsó-ts'aan chi-haū, ngōh t'ūng neī hui, hō mǎ?
- A: Hō ǎ, pat-kwōh, ngōh ĩ-king shīk-chōh tsó-ts'aan là.
11. C: Kóm, yám pooi ch'ǎ la!
- A: Toh-tsê, toh-tsê!
12. C: Leī Sin-Shaang, neī seúng maaī ti mi-yě ǎ?
- A: Ngōh yaū yat-wai* p'āng-yaū, k'uī hā kōh lai-paaī kit-fan; ngōh seúng maaī yat-kín lai-mát sùng peí k'uī.
13. C: K'uī hai naām p'āng-yaū, yik-waāk hai nui p'āng-yaū ǎ?
- A: K'uī hai ngōh kē naām p'āng-yaū. Sùng mi-yě peí k'uī hō ne?
14. C: Ngōh-teī yat-chân-kaan hui kung-sz shuē t'ai-hǎ sín, hō mǎ?
- A: Hō, maaī-chōh yě chi-haū, ngōh-teī hui pin shuē ǎ?
15. C: Maaī-chōh yě chi-haū, ngōh-teī faan lai ni shuē shīk aân-chau la, hō mǎ?
- A: Hō la, ĩ-ka ngōh-teī hui là!

LESSON 34

WORD LIST

- | | |
|----------------------------|---|
| 1. tsaû | then, about to |
| 2. saî mîn | to wash one's face |
| 3. ch'aăt ngā | to brush teeth |
| 4. t'ai-so | to shave (one's beard) |
| 5. wán | to find, seek, look for |
| 6. huì kaai | to go out (to go to the street) |
| 7. fei faăt | to cut hair, have a haircut; hair-cut |
| 8. ts'aan-shat | restaurant |
| 9. haăng kaai | to take a walk, a stroll, walk around |
| 10. tîn-yîng | movie, motion picture, cinema |
| 11. sheûng-chau, sheûng-nǎ | a.m., before noon |
| 12. toh-shò | mostly, majority, most, most likely |
| 13. kaaù-t'ōng | church |
| 14. hâ-chau, hâ-nǎ | p.m., afternoon |
| 15. ts'ing-yîng | condition, situation, circumstance |
| 16. t'ai ts'ing-yîng | it depends, it all depends, it |
| (t'ai ts'ing-yîng | all depends on the situation |
| lai-tîng) | |
| 17. k'uet-tîng | to decide, resolve, determine, decision |

LESSON 34

READING MATERIAL

239

客 *hāk*: stranger;
visitor; guest;
customer
搭客 *taāp-hāk*: pas-
sengers
人客 *yān-hāk*: guests
客氣 *hāk-hēi*: polite;
courteous; to
stand on cere-
mony

1004

數 *shò, shó*: to count;
to calculate; a
number; amount.
數錢 *shò ts'in*: to
count money.
數目 *shò-mūk*: an ac-
count.
數次 *shò ts'ì*: several
times.

1261

情 *ts'ing*: feeling;
emotion; af-
fection; lust.
情人 *ts'ing-yān*: lover;
sweetheart.
情形 *ts'ing-yīng*: as-
pect; state;
condition.
愛情 *ò-ts'ing*: affec-
tion; love.
人情 *yān-ts'ing*: favor;
indulgence.

客

數

數

情

客

數

情

客

數

情

1488

形 *yīng*: appearance;
form; to give
form.
形容 *yīng-yūng*: to des-
cribe, appear-
ance.
形勢 *yīng-shai*: feature;
configuration;
condition.

909

洗 *sai*: to wash; to
cleanse.
洗乾淨 *sai kon-tsōng*:
to wash clean.
洗禮 *sai-lai*: baptism.

形

洗

形

洗

形

洗

LESSON 34

READING MATERIAL

187

肥 fēi: fat; fertile; flourishing

肥壯 fēi-chóng: robust

肥田料 fēi-t'ín-liào: fertilisers

養肥 yǎng fēi: to fatten

216

負 fù: ungrateful to owe; carry

負責 fù-chāik: responsible

勝負 shāng fù: win or lose

欺負 qī-fù: insulting

12

責 zhāik: duty, responsibility to punish

責任 zhāik-yān: official charge, duty

責罰 zhāik-fāt: to punish

肥

負

責

肥

負

責

527

決 k'uet: to decide; certainly.

決意 k'uet-i: to determine; to decide.

決定 k'uet-t'ing: same as k'uet i

決心 k'uet-san: decision; determination

決戰 k'uet ch'ien: decisive battle.

691

面 mīn: face; surface; side.

面前 mīn-ts'īn: in front of; in presence of.

對面 tuì-mīn: opposite; facing.

面積 mīn-tsik: area.

面貌 mīn-maau: appearance.

決

面

決

面

決

決

面

面

LESSON 34

READING MATERIAL

陳英唔係幾高,又唔係幾大,唔係太肥,又唔係太 *shau*. 佢生得唔 *ts'òh*. 佢做事好負責,對人都好客氣嘅。

佢嘅生活幾好. 每日朝早大約六點 *kò* 上下佢起身. 起 *chón* 身之後, 佢就 *ts'at-ng*, 洗面, 同 *t'ai-so là*. 洗 *chón* 面之後, 佢就 *cheuk shaam*. *Cheuk chón shaam là*. 佢就食早 *ts'aa*. 食 *chón* 早 *ts'aa*, 如果夠鐘 *là*, 佢就翻學. 每日下午五點放 *chón* 工之後, 佢多數去 *wán* 黃小姐行 *hă* 街或者 *k'ing hă*. 喺禮拜六佢唔使番工, 佢好得閒. 有時, 佢同黃小姐去睇 *hă tîn-ying*. 有時呢, 要睇情形黎決定. 如果有事, 佢就唔同黃小姐去街 *là*. 佢係一個信教嘅人, *shón*-以喺禮拜日佢同黃小姐去教堂. 去 *chón* 教堂之後, 佢地多數去聽 *hă yan*-樂; 敢就過 *chón* 一日 *là*. 你話佢嘅生活好 *má*?

LESSON 34

WRITING MATERIAL

客	Character Number 239		Radical Number 40	
	Stroke Number 9		宀	
	丶	丶	宀	宀
數	Character Number 1004		Radical Number 66	
	Stroke Number 15		攴, 攴	
	丶	口	口	口
情	Character Number 1261		Radical Number 61	
	Stroke Number 11		忄, 心	
	丶	一	忄	忄
形	Character Number 1488		Radical Number 59	
	Stroke Number 7		彡	
	一	二	彡	彡
洗	Character Number 909		Radical Number 85	
	Stroke Number 9		氵, 水	
	丶	丶	氵	氵

LESSON 35

ORAL MATERIAL-STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

1. K'ui shaù-chóh.
K'ui shaù-chóh ti.
K'ui shaù-chóh hó toh.
K'ui m-hai shaù-chóh.
2. K'ui ko-chóh ti.
K'ui k'ân-lîk-chóh ti.
K'ui lêng-chóh ti.
K'ui taaî-chóh ti.
3. Neĩ i-ka iù huĩ i-uên*.
K'ui leũng tím-chung iù huĩ i-uên*.
Ngõh t'ing-yât iù huĩ i-uên*.
Neĩ-teĩ m-shaĩ huĩ i-uên*.
4. Tsui-kân t'in-heĩ m-hai keĩ hó.
Tsui-kân shaang-ĩ m-hai keĩ hó,
În-tsoĩ hôk-shaang m-hai keĩ k'ân-lîk.
Tseung-loĩ fei-kei m-ooĩ keĩ maân.
5. P'ing-p'ing-sheũng-sheũng la!
Mă-mă*-teĩ* la!
To hai kóm la!
P'ó-p'ó-t'ung-t'ung la!

LESSON 35

ORAL MATERIAL-STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

6. Tsui kân kè t'in-hei laăng-chóh.

În-tsoî kè sai man-tsaî ts'ung-ming-chóh.

Tsòk yât kè pêng-yân hó-chóh.

În-tsoî kè hôk-shaang toh-chóh.

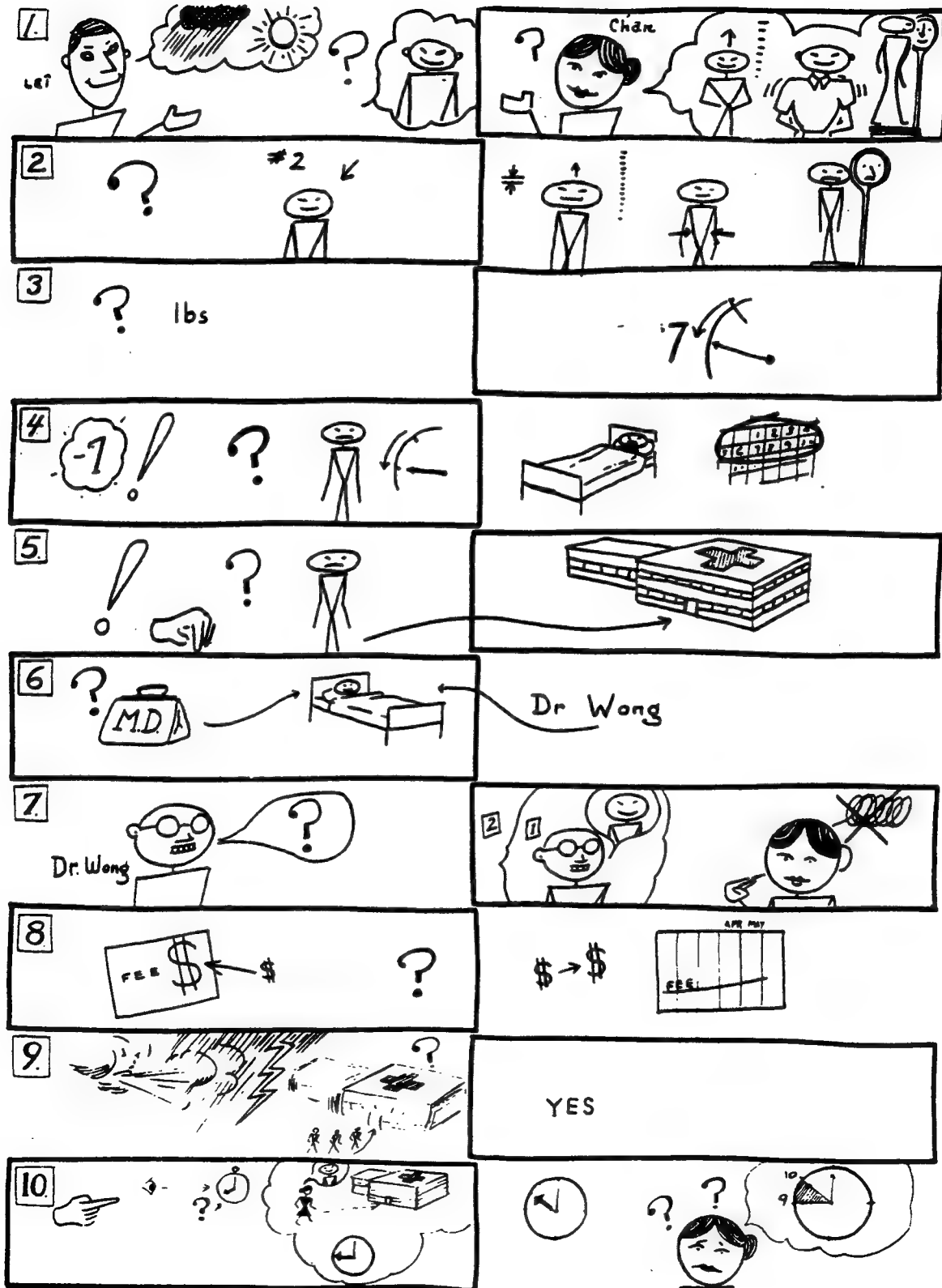
7. Pin kòh to m-kán-iù.

Mi-yě to m-kán-iù.

Pin-shuè to m-kán-iù.

Tím-yeung* to m-kán-iù.

LESSON 35



LESSON 35

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

1. A: Chhān t'aai-t'aai*, tsui-kān t'in-hei m-hai kei hó, nei kòk-tak tím ă?
- B: Hó hó, yaũ sam, nei ne, Lei Sin-Shaang?
- A: P'ing-p'ing-sheung-sheung la! Nei kè taaí tsai kân-loi tím ă?
- B: K'ui ko-chhóh hó toh, taaí-chhóh hó toh, ch'ung-chhóh hó toh.
2. A: Nei kè tai-i tsai ne?
- B: K'ui ko-chhóh ti, taan-hai pei i-ts'in sau-chhóh hó toh, heng-chhóh hó toh.
3. A: K'ui heng-chhóh kei-toh pông ă?
- B: K'ui heng-chhóh ch'a-m-toh ts'at pông.
4. A: Heng-chhóh kòm toh!. Tím-kaaí k'ui sau-chhóh kòm toh ă?
- B: Yan-wai k'ui peñg-chhóh sheng leung-kòh lai-pai, shóh-i sau-chhóh.
5. A: Ôh, kóm ă! M-kwai-tak la! I-ka k'ui hai pin shue ă?
- B: K'ui yâp-chhóh i-uên; i-ka chûng hai i-uên*shue.
6. A: Pin wai* i-shang tá-lei k'ui ă?
- B: Wōng I-Shang foô-tsaak tá-lei k'ui.
7. A: Wōng I-Shang tím wâ ă?
- B: K'am-yât Wōng I-Shang wâ, k'ui hó-chhóh ti, Wōng I-Shang kiũ ngòh fong-sam.
8. A: Yaũ yān wâ, tsui-kān i-shang fai hei-chhóh hó toh, hai mã?
- B: Hei-chhóh m-hai kei toh che, pei sheung kòh uet kè hei-chhóh ti la!
9. A: Tsui-kān t'in-hei hó m-hó, i-uên* kè pēng-yān yat-tīng hó toh là, hai mã?
- B: Hai, tsui-kān i-uên* kè pēng-yān toh-chhóh hó toh.

LESSON 35

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

10. A: Ts'ing neĩ t'ai-hă neĩ kè piu, i-ka keĩ tím ă?

B: Shâp-tím.

A: Neĩ t'au-sin wă, neĩ iũ kau-tím hui i-uên* t'aam-pêng,
t'ai neĩ kè tsai, neĩ ch'i-chóh là!

B: Â, ni ts'ê ngôh ch'i-chóh shêng-kôh chung-t'au là?
Tím suên hó ne?

LESSON 35

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

1. A: Mrs. Ch'ān, the weather hasn't been very good lately, how do you feel?
B: Very well, thank you, how about you, Mr. Lei?
A: As usual. How is your oldest son lately?
B: He is much taller, much bigger, and much heavier.
2. A: How is your second son?
B: He has grown a little bit taller, but is much skinnier, much lighter than before.
3. A: How many pounds is he lighter?
B: He is almost 7 pounds lighter now.
4. A: That much lighter! Why has he lost so many (pounds)?
B: Because he was sick for two whole weeks; therefore he has become skinnier.
5. A: Oh, so that's it! No wonder! Where is he now?
B: He has entered the hospital; he is still in the hospital now.
6. A: Which doctor is taking care of him?
B: Dr. Wōng is responsible for taking care of him.
7. A: What did Dr. Wōng say?
B: Yesterday Dr. Wōng said, that he is better. Dr. Wōng asked me not to worry.
8. A: Someone says that the doctors' fees have gone up lately, is that right?
B: They have not gone up very much, only a little more than last month!
9. A: The weather is very bad lately; the patients in the hospital must be plentiful, aren't they?
B: Yes, there have been many more patients in the hospital lately.

LESSON 35

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

10. A: Will you please take a look at your watch; what time is it now?

B: 10 o'clock.

A: You said a while ago that you must go to the hospital at 9 o'clock to pay a sick call to see your son. You are late.

B: Ah, this time I am a whole hour late. What must I do?

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

1. A: Ôh, Leĩ Sin-Shaang, kôm ngaam à! Hai ni shue kîn-tó neĩ, kân-loĩ hó mã?
 B: Hó hó, yaũ-sham, tím-kaaĩ mỗ kîn neĩ kôm noĩ à?
 A: Ôh, ngỗh kam-chiu-tsó ngaam-ngaam hai Wā-Shĩng-Tũn faan lai.
 2. B: Neĩ hai Wā-Shĩng-Tũn tím-yeũng* faan lai kả?
 A: Ngỗh hai Wā-Shĩng-Tũn ts'ôh fôh-ch'e faan lai.
 3. B: Ts'ôh fôh-ch'e kôm maân, tím-kaaĩ neĩ m-ts'ôh fei-kei à?
 A: Ī-ka fôh-ch'e faai-chôh hó toh là. M-hai ĩ-ts'in kôm maân là.
 4. B: Wā-Shĩng-Tũn ĩ-ka tím à?
 A: Wā-Shĩng-Tũn kam-nĩn tũng-chôh hó toh, yān yĩk-to toh-chôh hó toh.
 5. B: Hai Wā-Shĩng-Tũn, neĩ kîn-kwôh pin kôh p'āng-yaũ à?
 A: Neĩ chũng keĩ-tak Wōng Sheũng-Sz mã?
 6. B: Keĩ-tak, k'ui hai ngỗh kè kaũ t'ũng-hôk. K'ui ti tsai-nui* tím à?
 A: K'ui ĩ-ts'in yaũ ng-kôh tsai-nui*, sheũng kôh uet k'ui-teĩ yaũ toh-chôh yat-kôh nui*.
 7. B: K'ui-teĩ yat-tĩng hó foon-heĩ là, hai mã?
 A: K'ui-teĩ fei-sheũng-chi foon-heĩ, Wōng T'aaĩ T'aaĩ* hó foon-heĩ nui*.
 8. B: Neĩ kîn-kwôh k'ui kè taaĩ nui* mã?
 A: Kîn-kwôh, k'ui chũng kiũ ngỗh mân-haũ neĩ.
 9. B: K'ui ĩ-ka tím à?
 A: Ôh, k'ui ĩ-ka taaĩ-chôh hó toh, yaũ lèng-chôh hó toh là.
 10. B: K'ui kè taaĩ tsai ne?
 A: K'ui kè taaĩ tsai ĩ-ts'in m-foon-heĩ tũk shue, neĩ chũng keĩ-tak mã?

LESSON 35

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

11. B: Kei-tak, k'uĩ i-ts'in m-chung-i faan hôk; i-ka tím à?
A: K'uĩ i-ka k'an-lík-chóh, k'uĩ i-ka hó foon-heí faan hôk là.
12. B: Neĩ maaĩ-chóh ti mi-yě à?
A: Ngõh maaĩ-chóh yat-kín lai-mât.
13. B: Tím-kaaĩ neĩ m-haĩ Wā-Shīng-Tūn maaĩ à?
A: Ngõh haĩ Wā-Shīng-Tūn kè shī-haũ, ngõh m-kei-tak-chóh.
14. B: Haĩ Wā-Shīng-Tūn maaĩ, p'ēng ti, haĩ mã?
A: Haĩ, ngõh haĩ ni shuẽ maaĩ, kwai-chóh.
15. B: Ôh, ngõh i-ka iũ faan uk-k'eĩ là.
A: Neĩ kè t'aaĩ-t'aaĩ* yat-tīng táng-chóh hó noĩ là, haĩ mã?
B: Haĩ, tsoĩ-kín.
A: Tsoĩ-kín.

LESSON 35

WORD LIST

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. tsui-kân | most recently, lately |
| 2. yaũ-sam | thank you, very kind of you |
| 3. p'ing-p'ing-sheũng-sheũng (p'ing-sheũng) | as usual, so-so, ordinary, not unusual, fair |
| 4. ch'ũng | heavy (weight) |
| 5. heng, hing | light (weight), to lose weight |
| 6. m-kwaai-tak | no wonder |
| 7. pêng, ping | to be ill, get sick, sickness, disease |
| 8. yâp | to enter, get in, go in |
| 9. i-uên* | hospital |
| 10. i-shaang | doctor, medical doctor |
| 11. tâ-leĩ | to take care of, care for, mind |
| 12. kiũ | to call, ask, yell, shout |
| 13. fòng-sam | not to worry, to be free from anxiety |
| 14. faĩ | fee, expenditure, expense, to waste, spend |
| 15. heĩ | to rise, go up, increase |
| 16. yat-ting | must, definitely, certainly |
| 17. piu | wrist watch, meter |
| 18. t'aũ-sin | a while ago, at first |
| 19. t'aam pêng | to pay a sick call, visit the sick |
| 20. t'aam | to visit, pay a visit |

LESSON 35

READING MATERIAL

151

重 ch'ung: double
重 ch'ung: heavy;
serious
重 ch'ung: heavy;
serious; more
好重 h6-ch'ung: very
heavy
雙重 shung-ch'ung:
double; twice
重有 ch'ung yau: still
more

274

輕 heng: light
weight
輕 hing: (lit. pro.)
輕輕 heng-heng-tai:
lightly; gently
輕易 hing-i: easy
輕浮 hing-fau: super-
ficial; frivolous

250

黑 hak: dark; black
黑暗 hak-om: darkness;
dark
黑心 hak sam: evil;
malevolent

重

輕

輕黑

重 輕 黑

重

輕

黑

596

理 lei: to govern; to
manage; right;
principle.
打理 tá-lei: to manage.
管理 koon-lei: to govern;
to manage.
合理 h6p-lei: reasonable.
理由 lei-yau: reason.
理想 lei-seung: ideal.

912

心 sam: the heart;
center; mind;
affection.
小心 siu-sam: care-
ful.
灰心 fook-sam: dis-
heartened.

理

心

理 心

理

心

LESSON 35

READING MATERIAL

547

怪 kwaai: strange; weird; preternatural; to wonder; to blame one.
怪事 kwaai sɛ: strange event.
醜怪 ch'au-kwaai: ugly looking.
難怪 naan-kwaai: not to be wondered at.
怪責 kwaai-chak: to reprimand, to blame.

83

遲 ch'í: late; slow; tardy.
延遲 in-ch'í: delay
遲疑 ch'í-i: hesitation; irresolute
來得遲 loi-tak-ch'í: come late

1086

探 t'ám: to visit; to search out; to spy; to try, to sound.
探訪 t'ám-fóng: to inquire about
偵探 ching-t'ám: detective; con table.

怪

遲

探

怪 遲 探
怪 遲 探

331

醫 i: to cure; to treat
醫生 i-shaang: physician
醫院 i-uén: hospital
行醫 hāng i: to practise medicine
獸醫 shau-i: a veterinary

1392

院 uén, uén*: hall; building; establishment.
孤兒院 koo-i uén: orphanage.
大理院 taai-lai uén: supreme court.
立法院 laap-fat uén: legislative department.

醫

醫

院

醫 院
醫 院

LESSON 35

READING MATERIAL

黃小姐幾 lèng. 佢唔肥唔 shau, 唔大唔細. 如果佢重多一 póng 呢, 就太肥, 太大 là; 如果佢輕 chón 一 póng 呢, 就太 shau, 太細 là. 佢嘅面唔係幾長, 唔係幾黑, 唔怪得, 有 kòm 多人中意佢.

近來黃小姐有病, 佢睇大前日 yâr chón 醫院, 請黃醫生打理佢. 黃小姐病 chón 已經有五目 kòm 耐. 呢件事令陳英好唔放心. 陳英好有心, 佢每日放 chón 工之後都去醫院探病. 今日佢放心啲, 因為現在黃小姐好 chón 啲, 或者遲幾日, 就 hóm 以出院 là. 陳英聽 chón 呢啲說話之後, 佢覺得好歡喜. 黃小姐嘅朋友亦都覺得好歡喜.

而家黃小姐 shau chón 好多, 輕 chón 好多. 佢話, 佢出 chón 醫院之後, 打算睇屋 k'oi 住 hă, 乜野都唔想做 là.

LESSON 35

WRITING MATERIAL

重	Character Number 151		Radical Number 166	
	Stroke Number 9		里	
	一	二	三	重
輕	Character Number 274		Radical Number 159	
	Stroke Number 14		車	
	一	二	三	輕
黑	Character Number 250		Radical Number 203	
	Stroke Number 12		黑	
	一	二	三	黑
理	Character Number 596		Radical Number 96	
	Stroke Number 11		王, 玉	
	一	二	三	理
心	Character Number 912		Radical Number 61	
	Stroke Number 4		心	
	一	二	三	心

LESSON 36

ORAL MATERIAL-STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

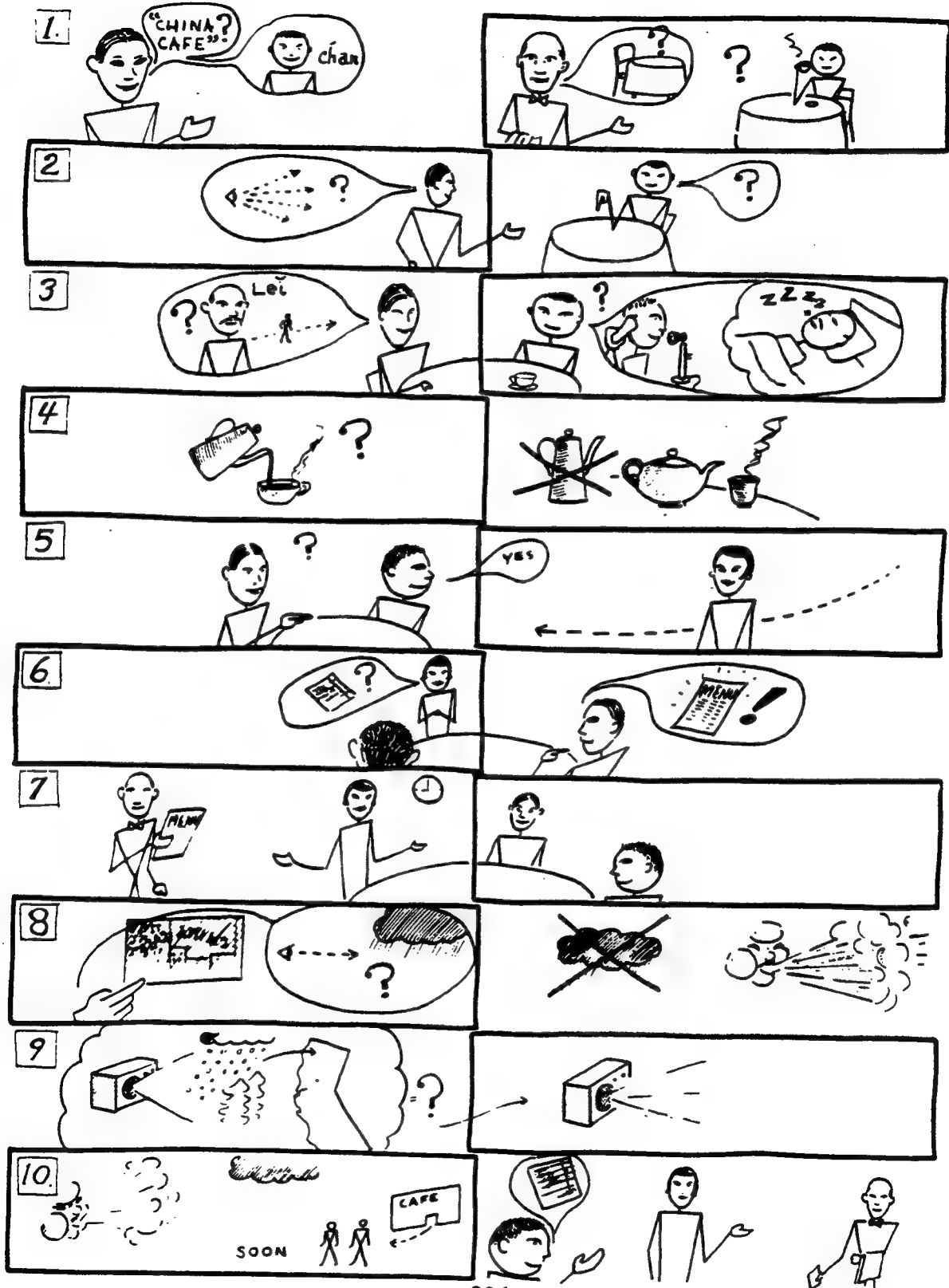
1. Ngõh hôk-kán Kwóng-Tung Wâ*.
Ngõh m-hai hôk-kán Meï-Kwòk Wâ*.
K'ui tong-kán ping.
K'ui m-hai tong-kán ping.
2. Ī-ka, ngõh shik-kán tsó-ts'aan.
Ching-wâ, k'ui hui-kán paan-fông*.
Īn-tsoi, k'ui tá-kán tín-wâ*.
Ī-ka, ngõh táng-kán ngõh kè p'ang-yaũ.
3. Neĩ hai m-hai tük-kán shue à?
K'ui hai m-hai t'eng-kán yam-ngôk ne?
K'ui-teĩ hai m-hai yám-kán kà-fe à?
K'ui hai m-hai sé-kán Chung-Măn tsz ne?
4. Neĩ keĩ-shĩ chỉ hui-tak à?
Neĩ-teĩ keĩ-shĩ chỉ lai-tak ne?
K'ui-teĩ keĩ-shĩ chỉ shik-tak à?
Ngõh-teĩ keĩ-shĩ chỉ kóng-tak ne?
5. K'ui chũng tük-kán shue.
Neĩ chũng fàn-kán kaaũ.
Ngõh-teĩ chũng sé-kán sùn.
K'ui chũng tá-kán tín-pồ.

LESSON 36

ORAL MATERIAL-STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

6. Ī-ka haāng-kán lai kè hái m-hai haaū-cheúng?
În-tsoī shîk-kán faân kè hái m-hai lǒ Ch'ān*?
Ching-wâ yām-kán ch'ā kè hái m-hai neĩ?
Ching-wâ maaĩ-kán yě kè hái m-hai kwan-yān?
7. Ngõh-teĩ chung meĩ yaũ shue.
K'ui-teĩ chung meĩ yaũ shi-haũ.
Ngõh-teĩ chung meĩ yaũ ts'in*.
Neĩ-teĩ chung meĩ hui-kaai.

LESSON 36



LESSON 36

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

1. A: Ts'ing măn ni kaan hai m-hai Chung-Kwok ts'aan-shat ă?
 C: Hai, nei hai m-hai wăn-kán wai* ă, sin-shaang?
 A: M-hai, ngỗh m-hai wăn-kán wai*; ngỗh wăn-kán ngỗh kẹ
 p'ang-yaũ Ch'an Sin-Shaang.
 C: Kỏh wai* yám-kán kả-fe kẹ hai m-hai ă, sin-shaang?
 A: Ầ, hai là! M-koi nei, fỏh-kei.
2. A: Lỏ Ch'an; ngỗh tỏ-shuẻ wăn nei, tím-kaaỉ wăn m-tỏ nei
 kả?
 B: Ngỗh hai ni shuẻ táng nei táng tỏ i-ka, nei m-chi me!
3. A: Chũng yaũ lỏ Leỉ ne? K'ui keỉ shỉ chỉ lai-tak ă?
 B: M-chi pỏh! Ngỗh chĩnh-wâ tà tỡn-wâ* peỉ k'ui kẹ shỉ-haũ,
 K'ui chũng fản-kán kaaũ.
4. A: Nei i-ka hai m-hai yám-kán kả-fe ă?
 B: M-hai, ngỗh i-ka m-hai yám-kán kả-fe, ngỗh yám-kán hũng
 ch'a.
5. A: I-ka haãng-kán lai kẹ hai m-hai taaỉ-wai* ă?
 B: Hai, i-ka haãng-kán lai kẹ hai taaỉ-wai*.
6. D: Sin-shaang, nei-teỉ tím-chỏh ch'oi meỉ ă?
 A: Ngỗh-teỉ chũng meỉ yaũ ch'oi-taan, m-koi nei ning ch'oi-
 taan lai lá!
7. D: Kỏh kỏh fỏh-keỉ i-ka ning-kán lai, m-koi nei táng-hả.
 A: M-koi, m-koi.
8. A: I-ka t'in kỏm yam, nei t'ai-hả ngoi-pỉn, hai m-hai lỏk-
 kán uẻ ă?
 B: M-hai, i-ka m-hai lỏk-kán uẻ, i-ka faan-kán fung.
9. A: Chĩnh-wâ san-măn pỏ-kỏ wâ, Ka-Shaáng kẹ pak-pỉn lỏk-
 kán taaỉ shuẻt, hai mả?
 B: Hỏ-ts'ẻ hai, chĩnh-wâ kẹ san-măn pỏ-kỏ wâ, Ka-Shaáng kẹ
 pak-pỉn lỏk-kán taaỉ shuẻt.

LESSON 36

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

10. A: Ī-kā faan-kán fung, tsaû-laī lôk uě, ngõh-teī pat-uě
tsaú là!
- B: Hó à! Siú-ché, m-koi neī maai taan.
- D: Sin-Shaang, kón kón foh-kei i-ka lai-kán.

LESSON 36

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

1. A: May I ask if this is the "China Cafe" please?
C: Yes, are you looking for a seat sir?
A: No, I'm not looking for a seat; I'm looking for my friend Mr. Ch'ān.
C: Is that the one who is drinking coffee there sir?
A: Ah, yes! Thank you, waiter.
2. A: Say Ch'ān, I have been looking for you everywhere. How come I couldn't find you?
B: I have been here waiting for you and have waited until now. Don't you know?
3. A: Where is Lei? When can he come?
B: I don't know. When I phoned him just a while ago, he was still sleeping.
4. A: Are you now drinking coffee?
B: No, I am not drinking coffee now; I'm drinking tea.
5. A: Is the one walking over an usherette?
B: Yes, the one walking over is an usherette.
6. D: Sir, have you gentlemen ordered yet?
A: We don't have a menu yet, will you please bring us the menu?
7. D: That waiter is now bringing it over. Please wait a minute.
A: Thank you.
8. A: It is so gloomy now; take a look outside, is it raining?
B: No, it is not raining; the wind is blowing.
9. A: The news report has just said that it is snowing heavily in the northern part of California, is that right?
B: Sounds like it, the news report stated a while ago that in the northern part of California it is snowing very heavily.

LESSON 36

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

10. A: The wind is blowing now, soon it will rain. We had better go.
- B: All right. Miss, will you please make out the check.
- D: Sir, the waiter is coming now.

LESSON 36

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

1. A: Ts'ing măn, Leĩ-Sin Shaang hai shue mã?
C: K'ui i-ka sai-kán măn, ts'ing neĩ táng-hă la!
2. A: Tsó-shăn, Leĩ Sin-Shaang.
B: Tsó-shăn, tsó-shăn, Wông Sin-Shaang, yaũ mat chí-kaaũ à?
3. A: Ngõh seúng ts'ing măn neĩ, Chung-Kwòk Kung-Sz tím huĩ à?
B: Ngõh kam-yât to seúng huĩ kóh shue, ts'ing neĩ táng yat-chân-kaan, ngõh t'ung neĩ huĩ lă!
4. A: Neĩ i-ka tsô-kán mi-yě à?
B: Ngõh tsôk-yât sê-kán yat-fung sùn, i-ka chùng sê-kán. Neĩ táng-hă, tak mã?
5. A: Hó la, iũ táng keĩ noi à?
B: Taaĩ-yeũk* iũ táng poòn tím-chung choh-yaũ*, hó mã?
6. A: Hó la, neĩ hai ni shue sê sùn la, ngõh seúng hai ni tồ t'ai-hă shue.
B: Â, ngõh paăt tím-chung iũ kın yat-koh p'ang-yaũ, pat-ue huĩ kóh shue sin, faan-choh lai chi-haũ chí sê.
7. A: Neĩ kè p'ang-yaũ i-ka hai pin shue à?
B: K'ui i-ka hai yat-kaan ts'aan-shat shue shik-kán tsó-ts'aan, k'ui hai kóh shue táng-kán ngõh.
8. A: Ngõh-teĩ i-ka huĩ lă, hó mã?
B: Neĩ haăng sin, ngõh faan huĩ ning kın lau.
9. A: Leĩ Sin-Shaang, ni kın lau hai pin shue maaĩ kă?
B: Ngõh hai Chung-Kwòk Kung-Sz maaĩ kè; Chung-Kwòk-Kung-Sz maaĩ p'eng yě kè shi-haũ, ngõh maaĩ kè.
10. A: I-ka Chung-Kwòk Kung-Sz hai m-hai chùng maaĩ-kán p'eng yě à?
B: Hai, i-ka chùng maaĩ-kán p'eng yě. Neĩ seúng huĩ kóh shue maaĩ mi-yě à?

LESSON 36

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

11. A: Ngõh m-hai hui maaí yě, ngõh seúng hui wán yat-kòh yān. K'ui hai kòh shue tsó s̄. K'ui sing Ch'ān, neī shik k'ui mã?
B: Ngõh m-shik k'ui.
12. A: Ngõh yat-chân kaaí-siū neī shik la!
B: Hó la, Wōng Sin-Shaang. Haāng-kán lai kòh kòn yān hai m-hai Ch'ān Sin-Shaang ả?
13. A: M-hai, ngõh kìn-tó k'ui là. K'ui i-ka maaí-kán yě, k'ui cheuk yat-kìn paāk shaam, neī kìn-tó mã?
B: Ōh, ngõh kìn-tó là! K'ui t'ung yat-kòh yān kóng-kán shue-t-wā.
14. A: K'ui i-ka waāk-ché m-tak-haān, ngõh-teī táng yat-chân tsoi lai la!
V: Wōng Sin-Shaang, k'ui kìn-tó neī là. K'ui i-ka haāng-kán lai là!
15. A: Ch'ān Sin-Shaang, neī hó mōng ā?
D: M-hai keī mōng che, Wōng Sin-Shaang.
A: Ch'ān Sin-Shaang, ngõh kaaí-siū neī t'ung Leī Sin-Shaang seung-shik.

LESSON 36

WORD LIST

- | | |
|--------------------------|---|
| 1. kán | -ing, verb suffix, progressive tense, indicating action in progress; tight, urgent, important |
| 2. kà-fe | coffee |
| 3. fòh-kei | waiter, waitress, employee, clerk |
| 4. tò-shuè | everywhere |
| 5. me? | interrogative final particle |
| 6. hūng ch'ā | black tea (lit. red tea) |
| 7. taai-wai* | usher, usherette (restaurant, theater, stadium) |
| 8. tím ts'oi | to order food (at a restaurant) |
| 9. ts'oi-taan | menu, bill o'fare |
| 10. ning | to bring, carry, take |
| 11. t'in yam, (yam-t'in) | overcast weather, gloomy weather |
| 12. ngoi-pin | outside |
| 13. lôk uě | to rain; raining |
| 14. faan fung | windstorm; wind (storm) blowing |
| 15. san-mān | news |
| 16. pò-kò | report; to report |
| 17. Ka-Shaáng | State of California, USA |
| 18. lôk suét | to snow; snowing |
| 19. maaí taan | to make out the check, bring the bill |

LESSON 36

READING MATERIAL

66

知 i: to know; wis-
dom
知到 h-tò: to now.
知覺 ch-kòk: feel ng;
sensation
先知 sin hi: a prophet
知足 chi-tsuk: content
with satisfied
知己 cn-éi: intimate
fri.nd.

1006

所 shón: a place;
building; that;
that which;
where; what.
公所 kung-shón: meet-
ing place; gull-
d; public of-
fice.

事務所 sê-mò shón: office;
business place.

所以 shón-í: therefore.

1091

但 taân: but; however;
still; only.
但凡 taân faân: all;
whosoever.

知

所

但

知 所 但

1160

倒 tó: to fall over;
to upset; to
invert; action
accomplished.

跌倒 tít tó: to fall
down.

打倒 tá-tó: to hit; to
knock down.

得倒 tak-tó: to ac-
quire.

913

新 san: new; fresh
recently.

新聞 san-nân: news.

新年 san-nín: New Year.

新式 san-shik: new style;
new type.

倒

新

倒 新

LESSON 36

READING MATERIAL

1164

道 t6: a path; way;
road, doctrine.

道路 t6-18: a path;
road.

道理 t6-lei: doctrine;
right principle;
reason.

道德 t6-tak: ethics;
morality.

412

緊 kán: important;
urgent; firm.

緊要 kán-iú: necessary;
important.

緊急 kán-kap: very ur-
gent.

揸緊 cha kán: holding it
or to hold
firmly.

685

未 mei: not yet; not.

未曾 mei-ts'ang: not yet.

未定 mei t'ong: undecided;
not yet deter-
mined.

未必 mei-pit: perhaps
not; not cer-
tain; not ne-
cessarily.

道 緊 未

道 緊 未

1141

電 t'ín: electricity;
lightning.

電話 t'ín-wá: telephone.

電報 t'ín-pò: telegram.

電燈 t'ín-ta g: electric
light.

電影戲 t'ín ying hai:
movie.

長途電話 ch'ēung t'í
t'ín-wá: long dist-
ance telephone.

480

告 kò: to announce;
to complain;
to accuse.

控告 hùng-kò: to bring
suit.

廣告 kwóng-kò: adver-
tisement.

告假 kò-ká: ask for lea-
ve of absence.

告別 kò-pít: to say good-
bye; farewell.

電 告

電 告

LESSON 36
READING MATERIAL

黃小姐好 choh là . 今朝佢出 choh 醫院, 翻黎屋-
k'oi . 陳英唔知道呢件事, 所以放 choh 學之後, 佢
就去醫院見黃小姐, 但係黃小姐唔喺處. 而家陳
英知道黃小姐已經出 choh 院 là .

陳英喺醫院見唔倒黃小姐, 佢覺得唔係幾
歡喜. 佢決定再去 wán 黃小姐. 而家佢行緊路,
又想緊野. 佢話, 點 -kaai 黃小姐唔講 poi 佢知呢,
令佢 tò-處 kóm wán . 佢行 hā 想 hā ; 有幾耐, 就行 tò
黃小姐嘅屋 -k'oi . 佢見到黃小姐喺 kón-處飲緊
hūng 茶, 同聽緊新聞嘅報告. 黃小姐見到陳英嘅
時候, 陳英重未講, 黃小姐就話, 對唔住. 昨日下午
佢打電話 poi 陳英, 但係陳英上緊堂, 後來佢唔 kei-
得再打電話. 陳英聽倒呢啲說話之後, 佢話, 唔
緊要. 佢就同黃小姐飲茶同 k'ing hā .

LESSON 36

WRITING MATERIAL

知	Character Number 66				Radical Number 111			
	Stroke Number 8				矢			
	ノ	ㄣ	ㄣ	ㄣ	矢	知	知	知
所	Character Number 1006				Radical Number 63			
	Stroke Number 8				尸			
	ノ	尸	尸	尸	尸	所	所	所
但	Character Number 1091				Radical Number 9			
	Stroke Number 7				亻, 人			
	ノ	亻	亻	亻	亻	但	但	但
倒	Character Number 1160				Radical Number 9			
	Stroke Number 10				亻, 人			
	ノ	亻	亻	亻	亻	倒	倒	倒
新	Character Number 913				Radical Number 69			
	Stroke Number 13				斤			
	ノ	二	二	二	立	立	新	新
新	Character Number 913				Radical Number 69			
	Stroke Number 13				斤			
	ノ	二	二	二	立	立	新	新

LESSON 37

ORAL MATERIAL-STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

1. Tsòk-yât ngǝh yaũ huì Saam-Faãn-Shĩ.
Tsòk-yât ngǝh yaũ tsô kung.
Ts'ín-yât ngǝh yaũ maaĩ maĩ.
Kaũ-nĩn ngǝh yaũ tũk shue.
2. Tsòk-yât ngǝh mǝ huì Saam-Faãn-Shĩ.
Tsòk-yât ngǝh mǝ tsô kung.
Ts'ín-yât ngǝh mǝ maaĩ maĩ.
Kaũ-nĩn ngǝh mǝ tũk shue.
3. Tsòk-yât neĩ yaũ-mǝ huì Saam-Faãn-Shĩ?
Tsòk-yât neĩ yaũ-mǝ tsô kung?
Ts'ín-yât neĩ yaũ-mǝ maaĩ maĩ?
Kaũ-nĩn neĩ yaũ-mǝ tũk shue?
4. Neĩ yaũ-mǝ huì-kwǝh Saam-Faãn-Shĩ?
Neĩ-yaũ-mǝ tsô-kwǝh kung?
Neĩ yaũ-mǝ maaĩ-kwǝh maĩ?
Neĩ yaũ-mǝ tũk-kwǝh shue?
5. Ngǝh huì-kwǝh Saam-Faãn-Shĩ.
Ngǝh tsô-kwǝh kung.
Ngǝh maaĩ-kwǝh maĩ.
Ngǝh tũk-kwǝh shue.

LESSON 37

ORAL MATERIAL-STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

6. Ngõh mǝ huǐ-kwǝh Saam-Faǎn-Shǐ.

Ngõh mǝ tsô-kwǝh kung.

Ngõh mǝ maaǐ-kwǝh mai.

Ngõh mǝ tûk-kwǝh shue.

7. Ngõh kǝng-tak mǎ-mǎ*-tei* che!

Ngõh tsô-tak mǎ-mǎ*-tei* che!

Ngõh hôk-tak mǎ-mǎ*-tei* che!

Ngõh sê-tak mǎ-mǎ*-tei* che!

LESSON 37

<p>1</p>	
<p>2</p>	<p>NO</p>
<p>3</p>	<p>YES NOT</p>
<p>4</p>	<p>NO</p>
<p>5</p>	<p>NO</p>
<p>6</p>	
<p>7</p> <p>NEXT</p>	<p>NO</p>
<p>8</p> <p>LAST</p>	<p>NO</p>
<p>9</p> <p>LAST</p>	
<p>10</p> <p>NEXT</p>	

LESSON 37

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

1. A: Neĩ kóng Shaáng-Shēng-Wă* kóng-tak chan m-ch'òh, Cheung Sheûng-Sê.
 B: Ngõh kóng-tak mā-mă*-teĩ* che, neĩ kwòh-tseúng che!
 A: Neĩ ĭ-ts'ín yaũ mǒ huĩ-kwòh Shaáng-Shēng à?
 B: Mǒ, ngõh ĭ-ts'ín mǒ huĩ-kwòh Shaáng-Shēng, yĭk-to mǒ hôk-kwòh Kwóng-Tung Wă*.
 A: Neĩ seúng m-seúng ĭ-haũ lai Lúk-Kwan Uě-ĭn Hôk-Haaũ hôk Kwóng-Tung Wă* à?
 B: Seúng, ngõh seúng ĭ-haũ lai Lúk-Kwan Uě-ĭn Hôk-Haaũ hôk Kwóng-Tung Wă*.
2. A: Neĩ kaũ-shĭ yaũ mǒ huĩ-kwòh Lōh-Shaáng à?
 V: Mǒ, ngõh kaũ-shĭ mǒ huĩ-kwòh Lōh-Shaáng.
3. A: Neĩ kaũ-shĭ yaũ mǒ huĩ-kwòh Saam-Faăn-Shĭ à?
 B: Yaũ, ngõh kaũ-shĭ huĩ-kwòh Saam-Faăn-Shĭ, taân-haĩ ngõh mǒ huĩ-kwòh kóh shuě kě T'ōng-Yān-Faũ.
4. A: Sheûng kòh uết neĩ yaũ mǒ huĩ Saam-Faăn-Shĭ à?
 B: Mǒ, sheûng kòh uết ngõh mǒ huĩ Saam-Faăn-Shĭ.
5. A: Hâ kòh tsau-moôt neĩ huĩ m-huĩ Taaĩ-Faũ à?
 B: M̄-huĩ, hâ kòh tsau-moôt ngõh m̄-huĩ Taaĩ-Faũ.
6. A: Hâ kòh tsau-moôt neĩ m̄-huĩ Taaĩ-Faũ, neĩ huĩ pin shuě à?
 B: Hâ kòh tsau-moôt ngõh m̄-huĩ Taaĩ-Faũ, ngõh hỏh-năng huĩ ĭ-Faũ.
7. A: Hâ-ts'ĕ neĩ huĩ ĭ-Faũ kě shĭ-haũ, neĩ t'ūng m-t'ūng neĩ kě ka-yān yat-ts'aĩ huĩ à?
 B: Hâ-ts'ĕ ngõh huĩ ĭ-Faũ kě shĭ-haũ, ngõh m-t'ūng ngõh kě ka-yān yat-ts'aĩ huĩ.
8. A: Sheûng-ts'ĕ neĩ huĩ ĭ-Faũ kě shĭ-haũ, neĩ yaũ mǒ t'ūng neĩ kě ka-yān yat-ts'aĩ huĩ à?
 B: Mǒ, sheûng-ts'ĕ ngõh huĩ ĭ-Faũ kě shĭ-haũ, ngõh yĭk-to mǒ t'ūng ka-yān yat-ts'aĩ huĩ, ngõh tsĕ-keĩ yat-kỏh yān huĩ.

LESSON 37

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

9. A: Sheûng-ts'ê neî hui í-Faû kè shí-haû, neî yaũ mǒ hái tsaú-tim chuê â?
- B: Mǒ, kón ts'ê, ngǒh mǒ hái tsaú-tim chuê, ngǒh chuê hái ts'an-ts'ik kè uk-k'eí.
10. A: Hâ-ts'ê neî hui í-Faû kè shí-haû, neî ooí m-ooí hái ts'an-ts'ik shuê chuê â?
- B: M-ooí, hâ-ts'ê ngǒh m-ooí hái ts'an-ts'ik shuê chuê, ngǒh ooí chuê hái Naãm-Ch'ing-Nín-Ooí*.

LESSON 37

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

1. A: You speak Cantonese fairly good indeed, M/Sgt. Cheung.
B: Well, I can speak passably, that's all. You over-praised me!
A: Have you ever been to Canton before?
B: No, I have never been to Canton before, nor have I ever studied Cantonese.
A: Do you wish to come to the Army Language School later to study Cantonese?
B: Yes, I do want to come to study Cantonese at the Army Language School later.
2. A: Have you ever been to Los Angeles in the past?
B: No, I have not been to Los Angeles before.
3. A: Have you ever been to San Francisco in the past?
B: Yes, I had been to San Francisco, but I have not been to Chinatown there.
4. A: Did you go to San Francisco last month?
B: No, I didn't go to San Francisco last month.
5. A: Will you go to San Francisco next week end?
B: No, I shall not go to San Francisco next week end.
6. A: Next week end you will not go to San Francisco; where will you go?
B: Next week end I shall not go to San Francisco; I may possibly go to Sacramento.
7. A: When you go to Sacramento next time, will you go together with your family.
B: Next time when I go to Sacramento, I shall not go together with my family.
8. A: When you went to Sacramento last time, did you or did you not go together with your family?
B: No, last time when I went to Sacramento, I too did not go together with my family. I went alone.

LESSON 37

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

9. A: When you went to Sacramento last time, did you stay at a hotel?
B: No, I didn't stay at a hotel that time; I stayed at a relative's home.
10. A: Next time when you go to Sacramento, will you stay at your relative's?
B: No, next time I won't stay at my relative's; I will stay at the YMCA.

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

1. A: Wǒng Sin-Shaang, neī huī pin shuē faan lai ǎ?
B: Ngǒh ngaam-ngaam huī sùng Leī Siú-Tsé kè fei-kei.
2. A: Leī Siú-Tsé tsǒh fei-kei huī pin shuē ǎ?
B: K'ui ts'ǒh fei-kei huī Heung-Kóng.
3. A: Neī yaū mǒ huī-kwǒh Heung-Kóng ǎ?
B: Ngǒh sei nín ts'in huī-kwǒh Heung-Kóng.
4. A: Neī hai Heung-Kóng yaū mǒ tūk-kwǒh Chung-Mǎn ǎ?
B: Yaū, ngǒh hai Heung-Kóng tūk-chǒh saam nín Chung-Mǎn.
5. A: K'ui-teī yaū mǒ kaaū neī Yāt-Poón wā* ǎ?
B: Mǒ, k'ui-teī mǒ kaaū ngǒh Yāt-Poón wā*; k'ui-teī chí-hai kaaū Kwóng-Tung wā*.
6. A: Neī tūk shue kè shī-haū, hôk-haaū yaū mǒ pai shue neī-teī kǎ?
B: Mǒ, ngǒh-teī iū tsǐ-keī maaī shue.
7. A: Neī chūng faan m-faan huī Heung-Kóng ǎ?
B: Ngǒh wā m-tǐng, waāk-ché faan, waāk-ché m-faan.
8. A: Neī yaū mǒ kiū Leī Siú-Tsé huī kǐn neī ti ts'an-ts'ik t'ūng p'āng-yaū ǎ?
B: Yaū, ngǒh kiū k'ui huī kǐn ngǒh ti ts'an-ts'ik t'ūng kaaū t'ūng-hôk.
9. A: Neī hai Heung-Kóng kè shī-haū, yaū mǒ tsô-kwǒh shaang-i ǎ?
B: Yaū, ngǒh t'ūng k'ui-teī yat-ch'ai tsô shaang-i.
10. A: Leī Siú-Tsé yaū mǒ maaī yě sùng peī k'ui-teī ǎ?
B: Yaū, Leī Siú-Tsé maaī-chǒh hó toh Meī-Kwǒk yě sùng peī k'ui-teī.
11. A: K'ui-teī yaū mǒ tūk-kwǒh Ying-Mǎn ǎ?
B: Mǒ, k'ui-teī mǒ tūk-kwǒh Ying-Mǎn.

LESSON 37

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

12. A: K'ui-tei yaũ mǒ lai-kwǒh Meĩ-Kwǒk ǎ?
B: Mǒ; pat-kwǒh, k'ui-tei seúng tai-ĩ nin lai Meĩ-Kwǒk haǎng-hǎ.
13. A: K'ui-tei lai Meĩ-Kwǒk kǎ shĩ-haũ, tá m-tá-suèn tũk Ying-Mǎn ǎ?
B: Ngǒh koó, k'ui-tei ooĩ tũk Ying-Mǎn.
14. A: K'ui-tei yaũ mǒ kǒng-kwǒh ni kĩn sǎ ǎ?
B: Mǒ, k'ui-tei mǒ kǒng-kwǒh ni kĩn sǎ.
15. A: Kóm, neĩ tím chi-tǒ k'ui-tei ooĩ tũk ǎ?
B: Ngǒh koó, uǎ-kwǒh k'ui-tei seúng lai Meĩ-Kwǒk, k'ui-tei yat-tĩng iũ hǒk Ying-Mǎn.

LESSON 37

WORD LIST

1. chan	really, indeed, true, real, genuine
2. m-ch'òh	not bad, not wrong, fairly good, fair
3. mā-mā*-tei*	passable, just so-so; passably
4. yaũ mǒ hui...?	did or did not go...?
yaũ mǒ hui-kwòh...?	have...(ever) been to?
5. kaũ-shī	in the past, before, formerly
6. Lǒh-Shaáng	Los Angeles (in Calif.)
7. T'ōng-Yān-Faũ	Chinatown
8. Saam-Faān-Shī	San Francisco, Calif.
9. chau-moôt	week end
10. Taaĩ-Faũ	San Francisco (Lit. Big City, Big Port)
11. Ĩ-Faũ	Sacramento (in Calif., Lit. 2nd City)
12. hā-ts'è	next time
13. ka-yān	family, family members
14. yat-ts'aĩ (*)	together, altogether
15. sheũng-ts'è	last time
16. tsê-keĩ	self, oneself, alone
17. tsaú-tim	hotel
18. ts'an-ts'ik	relative
19. Naām-Ts'ing-Nīn-Ooĩ*	YMCA

LESSON 37

READING MATERIAL

733

能 nāng: able to, competent; ability; power.

不能 pət-nāng unable.

能够 nāng-kaū: can, able.

可能 hóh-nāng: possible; can.

能力 nāng-lík. power; ability.

675

問 mán: to ask; to inquire; to examine in o.

問答 mán taáp. d. alocue.

學問 hók-mán. knowledge; learning

問題 mán-t'ai. a question; problem

審問 shám mán: to try in court.

1332

自 tsz: from; self; personally.

自由 tsz-yaū: freedom; liberty.

自治 tsz-chí: self-government; self-rule.

自然 tsz-in: naturally; matter of fact.

自從 tsz-ts'ung: since.

能

問

自

能

問

自

能

問

自

438

己 kái: one's self.

自己 tsz-kái: one's self.

知己 chí-kái: good friends; close friends.

978

市 shí: a market; fair.

市面 shí-mán: market condition.

市場 shí-ch'ung: the market.

己

市

己

市

己

市

LESSON 37

READING MATERIAL

37

週 chau: to revolve,
a week, a year

週年 chau-sin: a year

週期 chau-k'ai: a
period

週圓 chau-wei: all
around

週轉 chau-chuen: cir-
culation(of
money)

721

末 moht: the end; last;
fine dust.

末日 moht-yat: end of the
world.

1487

影 ying: image; sha-
dow.

影相 ying-seung: to pho-
tograph.

影響 ying-heung: to af-
fect; effect;
influence.

週

周末

影

週 末 影

595

離 lei: to leave; to se-
parate.

離開 lei-hoi: to separate;
to depart from.

離別 lei-pit: to part from.

離婚 lei fan: divorce.

離間 lei-kan: to stir up
ill feeling.

94

正 ching: straight;
right; just;
exact

正當 ching-tung: pro-
per; right

正式 ching-shik: of-
ficially

正月 ching-ut: Jan-
uary

離

正

離 正

離

正

LESSON 37
READING MATERIAL

昨日陳英同黃小姐 k'ing-choh 好耐至番去 fàn-
覺。佢地可能喺呢個週末去三-faān-市探 hā 親-ts'ik
朋友,同睇 hā 中國電影。

黃小姐話,佢想離開呢處幾日,去邊處佢都
唔緊要。佢問陳英同唔同佢去。陳英話,佢都
好想,不過黃小姐正話好 choh。同佢去,又唔係幾
好,唔同佢去,又會令黃小姐唔歡喜。如果黃小姐
自己一個人去,又會令陳英唔放心。佢想同黃小
姐去三-faān-市,但係佢知道黃小姐已經去過 koh-
處幾次 là。佢想同黃小姐去二-faān-但係佢唔知
道黃小姐有冇去過 koh 處。如果黃小姐未去過
呢去 koh-處住幾日都幾好,但係而家 koh-處天氣太
熱 là。佢地多數會去三-faān-市嘅 là。

LESSON 37

WRITING MATERIAL

能	Character Number 733		Radical Number 130	
	Stroke Number 10		月, 肉	
	㇀	㇁	㇂	㇃
問	Character Number 675		Radical Number 30	
	Stroke Number 10		口	
	㇀	㇁	㇂	㇃
自	Character Number 1332		Radical Number 132	
	Stroke Number 6		目	
	㇀	㇁	㇂	㇃
己	Character Number 438		Radical Number 49	
	Stroke Number 3		己	
	㇀	㇁	㇂	㇃
市	Character Number 978		Radical Number 50	
	Stroke Number 5		巾	
	㇀	㇁	㇂	㇃

LESSON 38

ORAL MATERIAL-STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

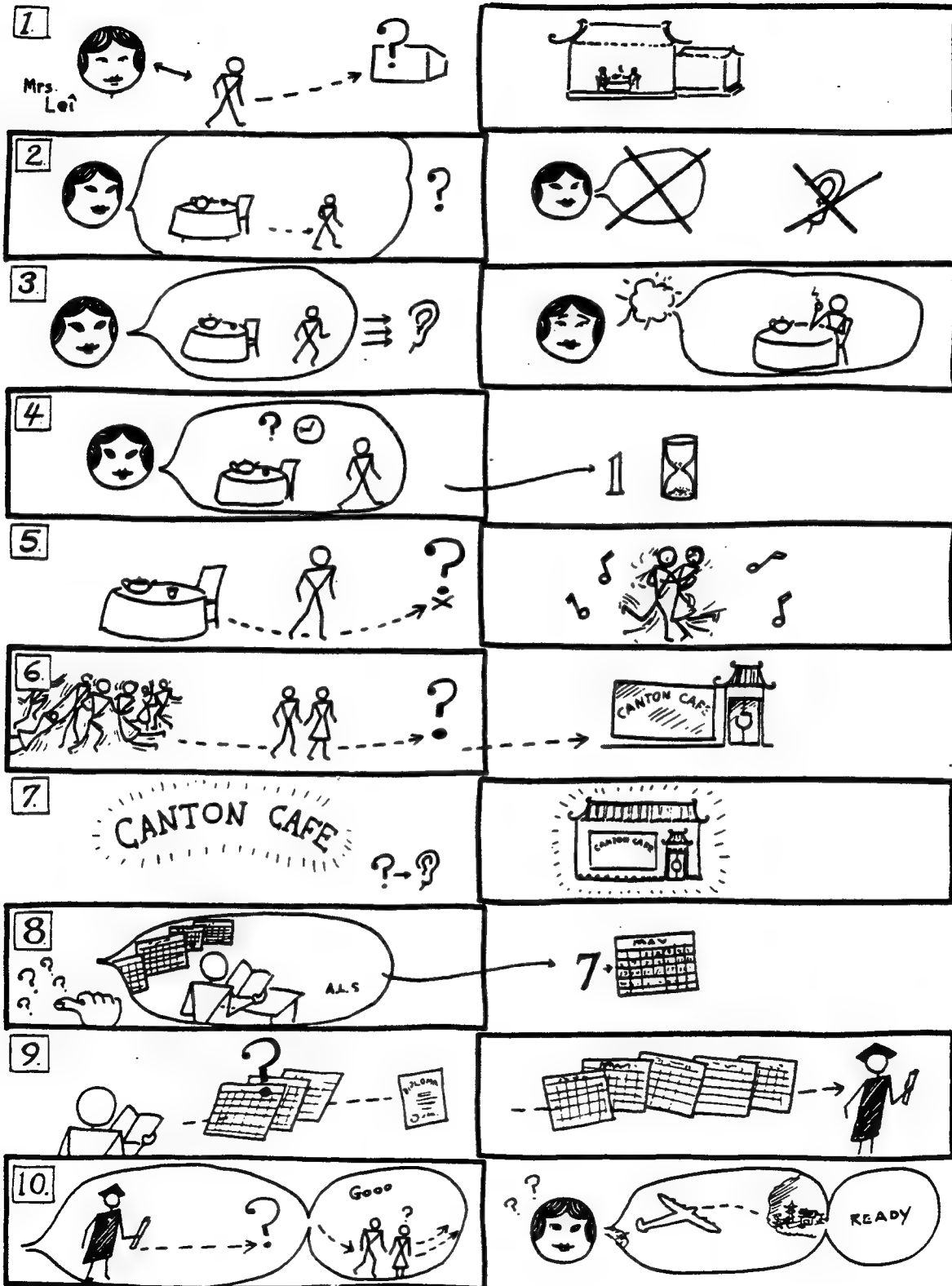
1. Neĩ shîk-uẽn faân meĩ à?
K'ũĩ tûk-uẽn shue meĩ à?
Neĩ tsô-uẽn kung mcĩ à?
K'ũĩ tong-uẽn ping meĩ à?
2. Ngõh shîk-uẽn faân.
K'ũĩ tûk-uẽn shue.
Ngõh tsô-uẽn kung.
K'ũĩ tong-uẽn ping.
3. Ngõh meĩ shîk-uẽn faân.
K'ũĩ meĩ tûk-uẽn shue.
Ngõh meĩ tsô-uẽn kung.
K'ũĩ meĩ tong-uẽn ping.
4. Shîk-uẽn tsó-ts'aan, ngõh huĩ kaai.
Huĩ-uẽn kaai, ngõh faan uk-k'eĩ.
Maaĩ-uẽn yě, ngõh huĩ t'ai-heĩ.
T'ai-uẽn heĩ, ngõh huĩ wán p'ăng-yaũ.
5. Ngõh shîk-uẽn faân, chỉ huĩ t'ai heĩ.
Ngõh maaĩ-uẽn yě, chỉ huĩ wán p'ăng-yaũ.
Ngõh yám-uẽn yě, chỉ shîk faân.
Ngõh tûk-uẽn shue, chỉ kít fan.

LESSON 38

ORAL MATERIAL-STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

6. Ngõh chûng iû nǎ fan-chung chỉ hui kaai.
K'ui chûng iû yat nǎn chỉ pat ip.
Ngõh-tei chûng iû kei fan-chung chỉ sé-uên tsâ.
K'ui-tei chûng iû poón tím-chung chỉ shik uên faân.
7. K'ui tsòk-yât tsô-hó.
K'ui i-ka meî tsô-hó.
K'ui t'ing-yât chỉ tsô-hó.
Nei kei-shi chỉ tsô-hó?

LESSON 38



LESSON 38

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

1. A: Leī t'aai-t'aai*, neī kè sin-shaang huī-chóh pin shuê à?
 B: K'ui huī-chóh Uēn-Tung Ch'ā-Laū yám ch'ā.
2. A: Neī ching-wā kóng, k'ui ĭ-king yám-uēn ch'ā là, hai m-hai à?
 B: Ngõh mō kóng-kwòh á! Neī t'eng ch'òh che!
3. A: Hai lě! Neī t'aū-sin kóng-kwòh lě! Ngõh mō t'eng-ch'òh.
 B: Kóm ā, táng ngõh nám-hā sin. Ôh! Ngõh keī-tak là; ngõh wā, k'ui chùng yám-kán ch'ā, k'ui chùng meī yám-uēn.
4. A: Kan-kuī neī kè ĭ-kín, k'ui chùng yaū keī noi chỉ yám-uēn ch'ā à?
 B: Ngõh koó, k'ui chùng iù sēng kòh chung-t'aū chỉ yám-uēn pòh!
5. A: Yám-uēn ch'ā chi-haū, k'ui tá-suēn tím à?
 B: Yám-uēn ch'ā chi-haū, k'ui tá-suēn faan lai t'ūng ngõh huī t'iu-mō.
6. A: T'iu-uēn mō chi-haū, neī-teī chùng tá-suēn huī pin shuê à?
 B: T'iu-uēn mō chi-haū, ngõh-teī hó hók-năng huī Kwóng-Chau Ts'aan-Shat shik siu-yê*
7. A: Kwóng-Chau Ts'aan-Shat? Tím-kaaī ngõh ĭ-ts'in mō téng-kwòh kók kók mēng* kè*?
 B: Kwóng-Chau Ts'aan-Shat hai tsui-kân heí-hó kè.
8. A: Ngõh chùng seúg mán neī keī kuī; neī kè sin-shaang hai Lūk-Kwan Uē-ĭn Hók-Haū tūk-chóh keī noi à?
 B: K'ui hai kók shuê ĭ-king tūk-chóh ts'at-kòh uēt là!
9. A: K'ui chùng yaū keī noi chỉ tūk-uēn à?
 B: K'ui chùng yaū ng-kòh uēt kóm-sheung-hā* chỉ tūk-uēn; tsik-hai wā, k'ui chùng yaū ng-kòh uēt chỉ pat-íp.

LESSON 38

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

10. A: K'ui hai Lûk-Kwan Uē-In Hôk-Haaû tûk-uēn shue chi-haû,
k'ui yaû yaû mi-yē kai-waâk â?

B: Hô naân kóng; ngōh i-wai, hai kôh tō tûk-uēn shue chi-haû, k'ui ooî hui Uēn-Tung.

A: Kóm, hó la! Ngōh-tei m-hó kóng kóm toh là! Leî Sin-Shaang tsaû-lai faan lai là! Neî uē-peî-hó ch'ut kaai meî â?

B: Ngōh i-king uē-peî-hó là!

LESSON 38

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

1. A: Mrs. Lei, where did your husband go?
B: He went to the Far East Tea House for tea.
2. A: You just said that he has already finished drinking his tea, is that right?
B: I have never said that! You must have heard it wrong!
3. A: Yes, you did say it a while ago, I didn't hear it wrong.
B: If so, let me think for a while first. Oh, I remember now; I said: "He is still drinking his tea, he hasn't finished yet."
4. A: According to your opinion, how much longer before he finishes drinking his tea?
B: I guess that it will take a whole hour before he is through drinking.
5. A: After having finished his tea what does he plan to do?
B: After having finished his tea he plans to come back to go dancing with me.
6. A: After the dance where do you folks plan to go?
B: After the dance very possibly we may go to the Canton Cafe for some night snack.
7. A: Canton Cafe? How come I have never heard of that name before?
B: Canton Cafe was built very recently.
8. A: I still want to ask you a few statements; how long has your husband studied at the Army Language School?
B: He has already studied for 7 months there.
9. A: How much longer before he completes his study?
B: He still has about 5 months before he is through. That means to say that he still has 5 more months before he graduates.
10. A: After he completes his study at the Army Language School, what other plans does he have?

LESSON 38

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

- B: Very hard to say; I guess that he will go to the Far East after having completed his study there.
- A: That's good. Let's don't talk so much now. Mr. Lei will be back soon. Are you ready to go out yet?
- B: Yes, I am.

LESSON 38

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

1. A: Neĩ kiũ ngõh lai t'ũng neĩ huĩ t'ai heĩ, neĩ uẽ-peĩ-hỏ
meĩ ả?
- B: Tui-m-chuẽ, ngõh i-ka shai-kản shan, ts'ing neĩ táng
yat-chân-kaan, hỏ mả?
2. A: M-kản-iũ, táng ngõh sẻ sũn peĩ ngõh kẻ p'ang-yaũ sin.
- B: Neĩ hai ngõh kỏh cheung t'oi^{*} shuẻ sẻ la, kỏh shuẻ yaũ
chỉ, yaũ pat.
3. B: Ngõh shai-hỏ shan là, neĩ sẻ-uẽn sũn meĩ ả?
- A: Ngõh chũng meĩ sẻ-uẽn.
4. A: Kỏm, neĩ hai ni shuẻ táng-hả ngõh la!
- B: Hỏ la, ngõh to seúng t'ai-hả kam-yât kẻ pỏ-chỉ.
5. A: Ngõh i-king sẻ-hỏ sũn là, neĩ t'ai-uẽn neĩ kẻ pỏ-chỉ
meĩ ả?
- B: Ầ, ni shuẻ yaũ ti hỏ kản-iũ kẻ san-măn^{*}, táng ngõh t'ai-
uẽn sin.
6. A: Neĩ chũng yaũ keĩ noĩ chỉ t'ai-uẽn ả?
- B: Ni ti hai hỏ kản-iũ kẻ san-măn^{*}, ngõh iũ maãn-maãn^{*} t'ai.
7. A: Kỏm, neĩ maãn-maãn^{*} t'ai la, ngõh hai ngoĩ-pĩn táng neĩ
la.
- B: Hỏ la, neĩ huĩ ngoĩ-pĩn haang-hả la.
8. A: Neĩ t'ai-uẽn pỏ-chỉ là, hai mả?
- B: Ngõh tsaũ-lai t'ai-uẽn pỏ-chỉ là, taãn-hai ngaam-ngaam
yaũ kỏh p'ang-yaũ tá tĩn-wâ^{*} ngõh, kiũ ngõh nĩng ti yẻ
peĩ k'ui.
9. A: Kỏm, neĩ i-ka nĩng huĩ peĩ k'ui la.
- B: Hỏ la, ts'ing neĩ táng-hả la, ngõh hỏ faai tsaũ faan
lai là!
10. A: Leĩ Sin-Shaang m-hai shuẻ wỏh, neĩ yat-chân-kaan tsoĩ
tá tĩn-wâ^{*} lai la.

LESSON 38

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

- C: Ngõh yat-chân-kaan m̄-tak-haân, k'uī i-ka huī pin shuê à?
11. A: K'uī i-ka huī sùng yě peī k'uī kě p'ang-yaũ, neī yaũ mat kwaī-kôn à?
- C: Ngõh kiũ-chóh k'uī t'ũng nõh tá tĩn-pò peī k'uī kě taaĩ-lô, m̄-chi k'uī tá-chóh meĩ ne?
12. A: Ngõh m̄-chi pòh, k'uī sùng-uẽn-yě faan laī chi-haũ, nõh m̄n k'uī la.
- C: M̄-koi saaī.
13. A: Wõng Sin-Shaang, nõh ngaam-ngaam t'ũng neī kě p'ang-yaũ kông-uẽn tĩn-wă*.
- B: K'uī haī m̄-haī m̄n tá tĩn-pò kě s̄z à?
14. A: Haī, k'uī m̄n neī tá-chóh tĩn-pò meĩ?
- B: M̄-koi saaī.
15. A: Kóm, nõh-teĩ huī t'aī heī, tĩm à?
- B: Ngõh-teĩ kě s̄z chũng meĩ tsô-uẽn, nõh-teĩ kam-yât m̄-hó huī t'aī la.
- A: Hó à!

LESSON 38

WORD LIST

1. Uěn-Tung	Far East
2. ch'ā-laū	tea house
3. yām ch'ā	to drink tea, have tea (and refreshments)
4. uěn	to finish, complete, done, be through with, finished
5. che!	final particle
6. le! lē!	emphatic final particle implying affirmative or final
7. nám	to think, reflect, guess
8. kan-kuì	according to, based on, basis, foundation
9. ì-kín	opinion, idea
10. t' iù-mǒ	to dance; dance, dancing
11. siu-yê*, shîk siu-yê*	to have a night snack, to eat a snack at night
12. heí	to build, erect, rise
13. hó	good, every, ready, verb suffix indicating completion
14. kuì	sentence, statement
15. pat-îp	to graduate; graduation
16. kaì-waāk	plan, planning, to plan
17. naān	difficult, hard
18. hó-naān-kóng	very hard (or difficult) to say

LESSON 38

WORD LIST

- | | |
|------------|---|
| 19. ǐ-waǐ | to guess, presume, take
for granted, thought |
| 20. uê-peî | to prepare, get ready,
preparation, prepared |

LESSON 38
READING MATERIAL

28

真 chan: true, sure
genuine
真係 chan-hai: it is
so, really.
真心 chan-sin. in
earnest, sin-
cere.
真實 chan-shat: the
truth.
真相 chan-sung: the
true facts

730

難 naan: difficult;
to distress;
hard.
為難 wai naan: to trouble.
艱難 kaan-naan: distress-
ing.
難 naan: calamity; dis-
tress.
受難 shad naan: to exper-
ience adversi-
ty.
苦難 fok-naan: affliction.

1383

完 uen: finished; to
finish; to com-
plete.
完滿 uen-moon: to end;
culminate; full;
satisfactory.
完備 uen-pai: well equ-
ipped; all
ready; pre-
pared.

真

難

難

完

真 難 完

410

根 kan: root; origin
根底 kan-tai: founda-
tion.
根據 kan-kuí: based up-
on.
根本 kan-poón: actually;
in truth.

531

據 kuí: evidence; tes-
timony; accor-
ding to; to oc-
cupy.
收據 shau-kuí: a receipt.
根據 kan-kuí: according to.
證據 ching-kuí: evidence.
佔據 chám-kuí: to occupy;
to usurp.

根

據

據

根 據

LESSON 38

READING MATERIAL

1481

樣 yeung: manner; sort;
kind; model;
pattern.

同樣 t ũng-yeung: of the
same kind.

樣本 yeung-poon sample
copy.

233

吓 hă: a moment; a
while; once

等吓 táng hă: wait a
moment

幾吓 kái hă: several
times

1379

預 uê: to prepare;
to provide a-
gainst.

預防 uê-fōng: to guard
against.

預先 uê-sin: beforehand;
in advance.

預言 uê-ín: prophecy; to
predict.

樣

吓

預

樣 吓 預

樣

吓

豫

預

839

備 pei: to prepare for
use; to complete;
to provide a-
gainst.

預備 uê-peî: to prepare.

準備 chún-peî: to make
ready.

72

只 chî: merely;
only; but

只要 chî-iû: only if

只管 chî-koon: just.
do not hesitate
to

備

只

備 只

備

備

只

陳英同唔同黃小姐去三-faān-市呢？呢件事，昨日佢 nām-chōh 好耐，重唔知點樣做至好。去唔去呢，佢昨日真係好難決定。

今日教完書之後，佢番去屋-k'oi 再 nām-吓。而家佢 nām 好 là。佢以為同黃小姐去，就會令黃小姐好歡喜；唔同佢去呢，就會令佢好唔快樂。所以佢決定同黃小姐去三-faān-市同二-faū。佢預備好聽日去。佢想去完二-faū 至去三-faān-市。根據陳英嘅意見，因為黃小姐已經去過三-faān-市幾次 là；如果只係同黃小姐去三-faān-市，唔去二-faū，敢樣做就唔係幾好。所以佢同黃小姐決定去呢兩個地方。

LESSON 38

WRITING MATERIAL

真	Character Number 28				Radical Number 109			
	Stroke Number 10				目			
	一	ナ	ナ	ナ	育	育	育	直
難	Character Number 730				Radical Number 172			
	Stroke Number 19				隹			
	廿	廿	廿	廿	廿	廿	廿	難
完	Character Number 1383				Radical Number 40			
	Stroke Number 7				宀			
	宀	宀	宀	宀	宀	宀	完	
根	Character Number 410				Radical Number 75			
	Stroke Number 10				木, 木			
	一	ナ	ナ	ナ	ナ	ナ	ナ	根
據	Character Number 531				Radical Number 64			
	Stroke Number 16				扌, 手			
	一	ナ	ナ	ナ	ナ	ナ	ナ	據

LESSON 39

ORAL MATERIAL-STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

1. K'ui hui-chóh Kwóng-Tung.
K'ui maaĩ-chóh yat-poón shue.
K'ui shík-chóh maăn-faân.
K'ui sé-chóh sùn.
2. K'ui hui-chóh Heung-Kóng meĩ à?
K'ui hui-chóh Heung-Kóng.
K'ui hui-chóh Heung-Kóng yat-kòh uêt.
K'ui meĩ hui Heung-Kóng.
3. Neĩ feĩ-chóh.
Neĩ feĩ-chóh ti.
Neĩ feĩ-chóh hó toh.
Neĩ feĩ-chóh leũng pông.
4. Neĩ yaũ-mó hui-kwòh Heung-Kóng?
Ngõh hui-kwòh Heung-Kóng.
Ngõh hui-kwòh Heung-Kóng saam ts'z.
Ngõh mó hui-kwòh Heung-Kóng.
5. K'ui hui-kwòh Heung Kóng meĩ à?
K'ui hui-kwòh Heung Kóng.
K'ui hui-chóh Heung-Kóng.
K'ui meĩ hui-kwòh Heung-Kóng.

LESSON 39

ORAL MATERIAL-STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

6. K'ui haî m-haî sé-kán sùn à?

K'ui sé-kán sùn.

K'ui m-haî sé-kán sùn.

K'ui m-sé sùn.

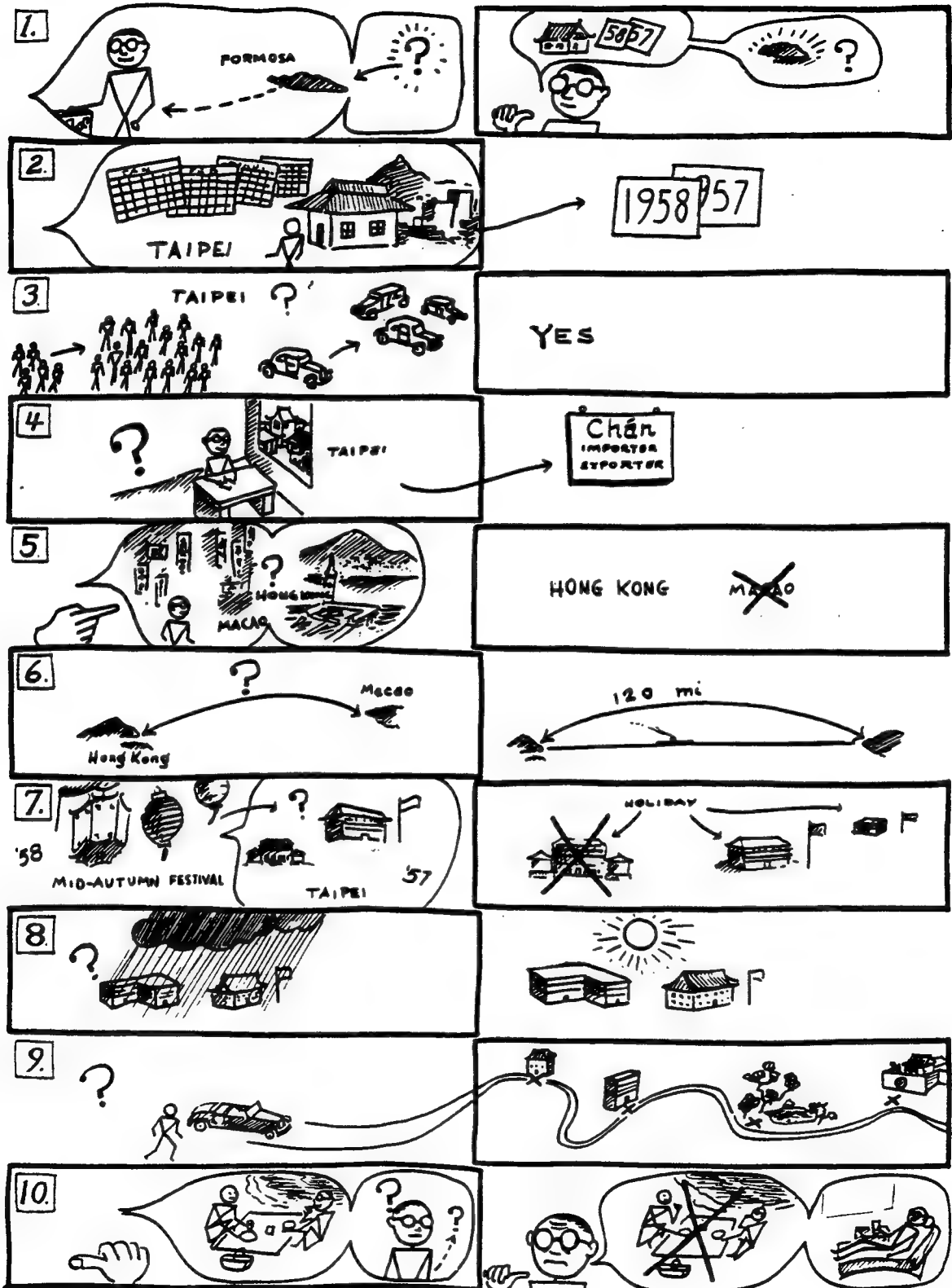
7. Ngõh ching-wâ yaū Heung-Kóng faan lai.

K'ui tsòk-yât yaū Kwóng- Tung faan lai.

Nei kei-shi yaū Yât-Poon faan lai?

K'ui ts'in-yât yaū pin-shuè faan lai?

LESSON 39



LESSON 39

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

1. A: Lǒ Ch'ān*, neǐ ching-wā yaū T'oi-Waan faan lai, tui-ue kóh shuē kè ts'ing-ying, neǐ shūk m-shūk à?
 B: Ngõh hai kóh shuē chuê-chóh m-hai keí noi, tui-ue kóh shuē kè ts'ing-ying, ngõh m-hai keí shūk.
2. A: Neǐ hai T'oi-Pak chuê-chóh keí noi à?
 B: Ngõh hai t'oi-Pak chuê-chóh ch'a-m-toh leũng nín là!
3. A: Yaũ yān wā, T'oi-Pak kè yān t'ūng hei-ch'e, i-ka peí i-ts'in toh-chóh hó toh, hai mà?
 B: Hai, T'oi-Pak kè yān-haũ, i-ka peí i-ts'in toh-chóh hó toh; i-ch'é, hei-ch'e yik-to toh-chóh hó toh.
4. A: Neǐ i-ka hai T'oi-Pak tsô-kán mi-yě à?
 B: Ngõh i-ka hai T'oi-Pak tsô-kán ch'ut-yâp-haũ shaang-i.
5. A: Uē-kwóh hai kóm, neǐ yat-ting hui-kwòh Heung-Kóng t'ūng Ò-Moõn* là, hai mà?
 B: Ngõh hui-kwòh Heung-Kóng, taân-hai meí hui-kwòh Ò-Moõn*.
6. A: Heung-Kóng lei Ò-Moõn yaũ keí uén à?
 B: Ngõh m-chi-tò; ngõh koó, Heung-Kóng lei Ò-Moõn taaí-yeùk yat-paak i-shâp hoí-leí kóm-sheung-hâ.*
7. A: Kam-yat hai Chung-Ch'au-Tsít kau-nín Chung-Ch'au-Tsít kè shí-haũ, T'oi-Pak kè hôk-haũ t'ūng kei-kwaan yaũ mǒ fong kà à?
 B: Kóh yat, yaũ ti kei-kwaan t'ūng hôk-haũ fong kà, yaũ ti mǒ fong.
8. A: Kóh yat T'oi-Pak yaũ mǒ lôk uē à?
 B: Mǒ, kóh yat T'oi-Pak mǒ lôk uē, kóh yat hó hó-t'in.
9. A: Kóh yat neǐ yaũ mǒ hui lui-haang à?
 B: Yaũ, kóh yat ngõh hui lui-haang, ngõh hui-chóh hó toh teí-fong.
10. A: Kam-yat ngõh kè kung-sz fong poon yat kà, neǐ seung m-seung t'ūng ngõh hui yě-ts'aan à?
 B: Ngõh hó kwoí, ngõh m-seung hui yě-ts'aan loh!

LESSON 39

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

A: Neĩ m-seúng huì yě-ts'aan, neĩ tá-suèn-tsô mi-yě à?

B: Shîk-uẽn aàn-chau chi-haũ, ngõh seúng faan uk-k'eí t'aú-hă.

LESSON 39

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

1. A: Say Ch'an, you have just returned from Formosa. Are you familiar with the situation over there?
B: I didn't live there for very long. Concerning the situation over there, I am not quite familiar.
2. A: How long have you resided at Taipei?
B: I have lived at Taipei for almost two years.
3. A: Someone says that Taipei's people and automobiles are more numerous now than ever before, is that right?
B: Yes, the population of Taipei is a lot more now than before; also, there are a lot more automobiles.
4. A: What are you doing now at Taipei?
B: I am in the import-export business now at Taipei.
5. A: If that be the case, you must have been to Hong Kong and Macao, right?
B: I have been to Hong Kong, but I have not yet been to Macao.
6. A: How far is Hong Kong from Macao?
B: I don't know; I guess that Hong Kong is about 120 nautical miles from Macao.
7. A: Today is the Mid-Autumn Festival. Last year during the time of the Mid-Autumn Festival did the schools and government offices of Taipei have a holiday?
B: That day some government offices and schools had a holiday, some didn't.
8. A: Did it rain that day at Taipei?
B: No, it didn't rain that day at Taipei; that day's weather was very nice.
9. A: Did you go on a trip that day?
B: Yes, I went on a trip that day; I went to lots of places.

LESSON 39

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

10. A: Today my company is having a half-day holiday, do you want to go with me to a picnic?

B: I am very tired, I don't want to go picnicking.

A: You don't want to go picnicking, what do you plan to do?

B: After lunch, I want to go home to take a rest.

LESSON 39

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

1. A: Wǒng Sin Shaang, nēi hó mã?
B: Ôh, Lēi Sin-Shaang, kò mōi mǒ kìn nēi; nēi kân-loi hui-chòh pin shuē à?
2. A: Ngǒh sheùng kòh sing-k'eī hui Lōh-Shaáng, nēi sheùng kòh sing-k'eī yaũ mǒ hui pin shuē à?
B: Ngǒh mǒ hui pin shuē, ngǒh sheùng kòh lai-paaī hui wán-kwòh nēi, nēi m-hai uk-k'eī.
3. A: Tui-m-chuē, yaũ mi-yě kán-iũ s̄ à?
B: Mǒ mat kán-iũ s̄; pat-kwòh, yaũ ti s̄ ngǒh seung mán-hă nēi.
4. A: Yaũ mi-yě chí-kaaũ ne, Wǒng Sin-Shaang?
B: Lūk-Kwan Pô hă kòh uēt tiu ngǒh hui Heung-Kóng.
5. A: Nēi foon-heī hui Heung Kóng mã?
B: Ngǒh i-ts'in meī hui-kwòh Heung-Kóng; tui-ue Heung-Kóng, ngǒh m-sūk. Shóh-i ngǒh seung mán-hă nēi Heung-Kóng kē yē.
6. A: Nēi seung mán Heung-Kóng ti mi-yě ne?
B: Ngǒh-teī pat-uē hui ts'aan-shat shuē ts'òh-hă, k'ing-hă la, hó mã?
7. A: Hó la, nēi yaũ mǒ hui-kwòh San-Chung-Kwòk Ts'aan-Shat à?
B: Ngǒh mǒ hui-kwòh, taân-hai hui kwòh kòh shuē kē yān, to wă kòh shuē ti kă-fe hó lêng.
8. A: Mǒ-ch'òh, kòh shuē ti ts'aan yik-to m-ch'òh.
B: Kóm-yeung*, pat-uē ngǒh-teī hai kòh shuē shik faân la.
9. A: Hó la, kòh shuē hó k'ăn che; ngǒh-teī pat-uē haang kwòh hui la.
B: Nēi hai m-hai shi-shi hui kòh shuē shik faân kă?
10. A: Ngǒh hui-kwòh kòh shuē leung ts'è, ni ts'è hai tai-saam ts'è.
B: Kóm, kam-yat ngǒh ts'éng nēi shik faân, ngǒh-teī sùn-pîn* yam ti tsau là, hó mã?

LESSON 39

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

11. A: Tuì-m̄-chuê, ngōh m̄-yám tsaú.
B: Yám siú-siú, m̄-kán-iú. Heung-Kóng kè t'in-hei tím á?
Yáu mō ni shuê kòm laăng á?
12. A: Heung-Kóng hó nuên, mō ni shuê kòm tùng.
B: Kóm, hó la; ngōh m̄-chung-i laăng kè tei-fong.
13. A: Neĩ fòng-sam, kóh shuê kè t'in-hei, m̄-ooĩ hó laăng kè.
B: Neĩ huĩ Heung-Kóng kè shĩ-haũ neĩ yáu mō huĩ-kwòh Tóĩ-Waan á?
14. A: Yáu, ngōh hai T'oi-Waan taũ-laũ-chóh leũng-kòh uêt.
B: Neĩ huĩ-kwòh kòm toh tei-fong, neĩ yat-tíng chi-tò hó toh yě là?
15. A: Uên-Tung kè tei-fong, tò-shuê to hai ch'a-m̄-toh che.
B: Neĩ t'ai-hă, kóh kaan hai San-Chung-Kwòk Ts'aan-Shat là, hai mà?
A: Mō-ts'òh là, ngōh-tei yáp huĩ yám ti kà-fe, chỉ kóng là.

LESSON 39

WORD LIST

- | | |
|-------------------|--|
| 1. tuì-ue... | concerning, pertaining to, towards |
| 2. shūk | to be familiar with, to be well acquainted with; ripe, familiarize |
| 3. heì-ch'e, ch'e | automobiles, car |
| 4. yān-haú | population |
| 5. ch'ut-yâp-haú | export-import |
| 6. Ò-Moōn* | Macao or Macau |
| 7. leī | distant from... |
| 8. uěn | far, distant, remote |
| 9. hoī | sea |
| 10. leī | mile, Chinese mile |
| 11. hoī-leī | nautical mile, knot (speed) |
| 12. Chung-Ts'au | Mid-Autumn (15th day of 8th month in lunar calendar) |
| 13. tsīt | festival, holiday; to save, be thrifty |
| 14. kei-kwaan | government office, agency |
| 15. fòng kà | to have a holiday, let out on vacation |
| 16. hō-t'in | good weather, nice day |
| 17. luī-haāng | to travel, trip, travel, journey |
| 18. yě-ts'aa | picnicking, to have a picnic |
| 19. t'áu-hă | to take a rest |

LESSON 39

READING MATERIAL

1371

於 *ue: in; at; with;
from; by; through.*

於是 *ue-shi: then, there;
upon; accordingly.*

4C1

計 *kai: to calculate;
plan*

計數 *kai shò: to reckon
up; count*

計劃 *kai-waük: plans
to plan*

中計 *chùng kai: fall
into a trap*

會計 *cci-kai: account-
ing*

1406

劃 *waäk: graining
tool; to carve;
to cut out; to
mark.*

劃地界 *waäk tei-kaai:
to lay out the
boundary.*

劃分 *waäk fan: to di-
vide; to dis-
tinguish be-
tween.*

於 于 計 劃 劃

於 計 劃

370

假 *ká: false; to pre-
tend; to borrow*

假 *ká: leave of ab-
sence*

假造 *ká-tsò: to forge;
to counterfeit*

假座 *ká-tsón: borrow
place for meeting*

放假 *fòng ká: to grand
holidays*

1390

遠 *uén: far; distant;
remote.*

好遠 *hó uén: very far.*

遠見 *uén kìn: to see from
afar; farsight-
ed.*

遠東 *uén tung: the Far
E st.*

假 遠

假 遠

LESSON 39

READING MATERIAL

640

旅 lui: to travel;
travel.

旅客 lui haak: a travel-
er.

旅行 lui haang: travel;
trip.

旅店 lui tim: an inn;
hotel.

旅費 lui fai: travel-
ing expenses.

1469

約 yeuk: a covenant;
bond; agree-
ment; appoint-
ment.

大約 taaf yeuk: about;
roughly; pro-
bably.

失約 shat yeuk: to fail
to meet an ap-
pointment; to
fail in an a-
greement.

597

里 lei: Chinese mile(
1,894.12 feet)

千里鏡 ts'in lei keng: a
telescope.

鄰里 iün lei: neighbor.

旅

約

里

旅 約 里

旅

約

里

575:

瘡 kwai: tired; weary.

見瘡 kin kwai: to feel
tired.

953

室 shat: dwelling;
inner room; wife.

廳接室 ying tsip shat: re-
ception room

閱報室 uet po shat: read-
ing room.

瘡

瘡

室

瘡 室

瘡

室

對於去三-faān-市同二-faū 嘅事, 陳英昨日已經決定 chók là. 佢打算先去二-faū, 去完二-faū 之後至去三-faān-市. 黃小姐聽倒呢個 kòm 好嘅旅行計劃之後, 佢覺得非常之快樂.

真係好 là, ngam-ngam kók 日放假, 天氣又好. 陳英同黃小姐喺朝早七點鐘 shái 車去二-faū. 呢個 faū 離呢處唔係幾遠, 大約有二百里 kòm-上下. 佢地慢慢敢 shái 車, 同時又 k'ing-吓, 有幾耐, 就 tò chók 二-faū là. 佢地喺下午兩點 kòm-上下 tò 二-faū, shái 車 shái chók 七個鐘頭 kòm 耐. 佢地覺得幾瘡, 佢地要 t'au-吓. 陳英就同黃小姐去 ts'aen-室, wán tī 野食吓, 飲吓. 黃小姐以前未黎過二-faū, 所以食完野之後, 佢想 tò-處去睇吓.

LESSON 39

WRITING MATERIAL

於	Character Number 1371 Radical Number 70 Stroke Number 8 方							
	丶	㇇	㇏	方	𠄎	𠄎	於	於
計	Character Number 401 Radical Number 149 Stroke Number 9 言							
	丶	㇇	㇏	㇏	言	言	言	計
	計							
劃	Character Number 1406 Radical Number 18 Stroke Number 14 刂, 刀							
	㇇	㇏	㇏	㇏	𠄎	𠄎	𠄎	𠄎
	𠄎	𠄎	𠄎	𠄎	劃	劃		
假	Character Number 370 Radical Number 9 Stroke Number 11 亻, 人							
	ノ	亻	亻	亻	𠄎	𠄎	𠄎	𠄎
	𠄎	𠄎	𠄎					
遠	Character Number 1390 Radical Number 162 Stroke Number 14 辵, 走							
	一	十	土	土	吉	吉	吉	吉
	𠄎	𠄎	𠄎	𠄎	𠄎	遠		

LESSON 40

ORAL MATERIAL-STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

1. K'uĩ ko.
K'uĩ keĩ ko.
K'uĩ hó ko.
K'uĩ fei-sheũng chi ko.
2. Neĩ t'ũng k'uĩ, pin-kòh ko ti?
Ngõh t'ũng k'uĩ, ngõh ko ti.
Ngõh peĩ k'uĩ ko ti.
Ngõh peĩ k'uĩ ko hó toh.
3. Neĩ yaũ-mỗ k'uĩ kòm ko à?
Ngõh yaũ k'uĩ kòm ko.
Ngõh mỗ k'uĩ kòm ko.
Ngõh t'ũng k'uĩ yat-yeũng kòm ko.
4. Neĩ yaũ-mỗ k'uĩ kòm feĩ à?
Neĩ yaũ-mỗ k'uĩ kòm ts'ung-mĩng à?
Neĩ yaũ-mỗ k'uĩ kòm poón-sz à?
Neĩ yaũ-mỗ k'uĩ kòm aĩ à?
5. Ngõh peĩ k'uĩ feĩ.
Ngõh peĩ k'uĩ ts'ung-mĩng ti.
Ngõh peĩ k'uĩ poón-sz hó toh.
Ngõh peĩ k'uĩ aĩ.

LESSON 40

ORAL MATERIAL-STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

6. Ngõh yaũ k'uĩ kòm feĩ.

Ngõh yaũ k'uĩ kòm ts'ung-mĩng.

Ngõh yaũ k'uĩ kòm poón-sz̃.

Ngõh yaũ k'uĩ kòm aĩ.

7. Ngõh mǝ k'uĩ kòm feĩ.

Ngõh mǝ k'uĩ kòm ts'ung-mĩng.

Ngõh mǝ k'uĩ kòm poón-sz̃.

Ngõh mǝ k'uĩ kòm aĩ.

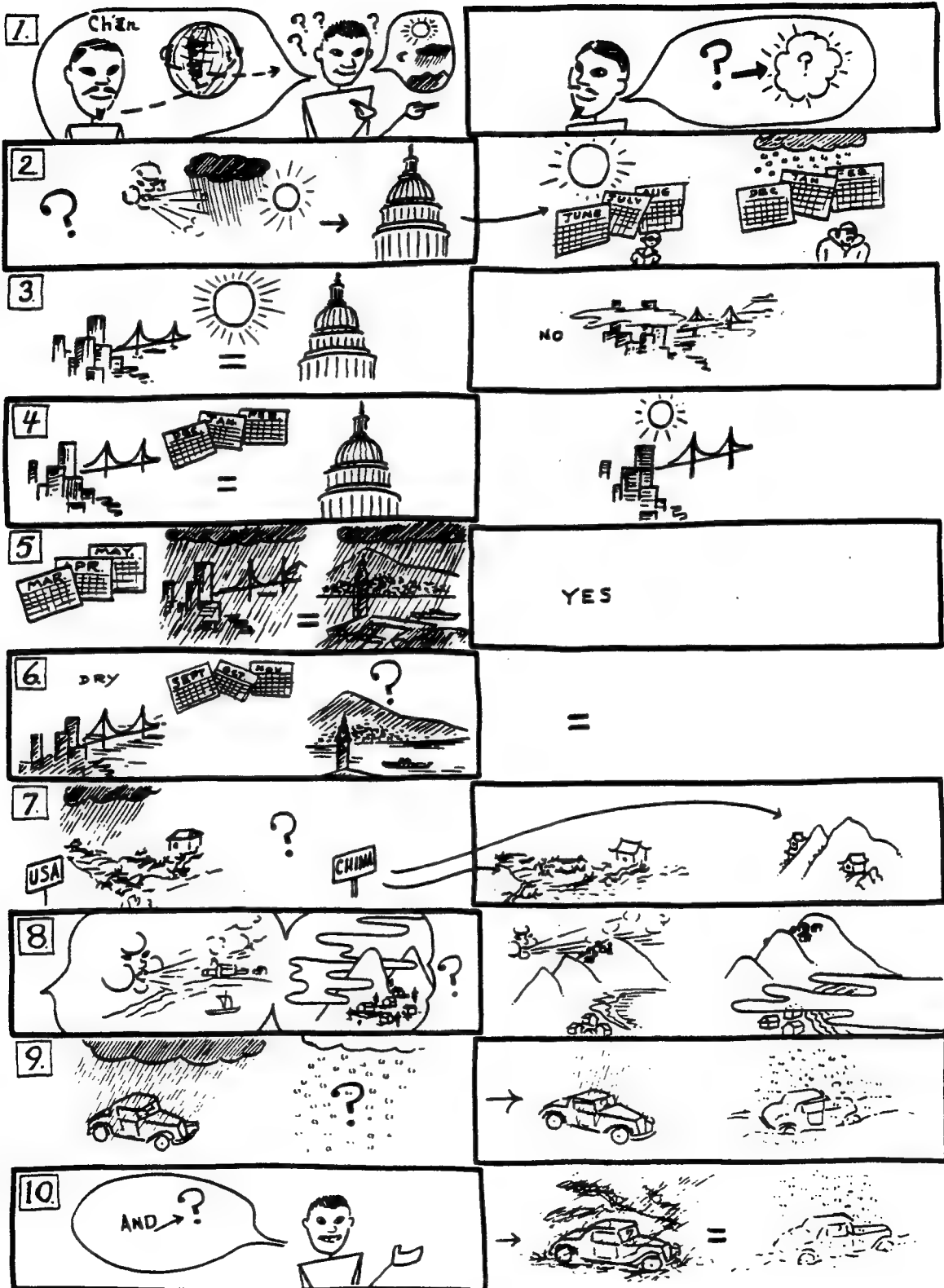
8. Ngõh t'ũng k'uĩ yat-yeũng kòm feĩ.

Ngõh t'ũng k'uĩ yat-yeũng kòm ts'ung-mĩng.

Ngõh t'ũng k'uĩ yat-yeũng kòm poón-sz̃.

Ngõh t'ũng k'uĩ yat-yeũng kòm aĩ.

LESSON 40



LESSON 40

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

1. A: Ch'ān Kaaù-Shaû, neĩ hui-kwòh hó toh teĩ-fong, ngòh seúng mán neĩ keĩ kòh mán-t'aĩ, tak mã?
 B: Hó à, ni ti mán-t'aĩ haĩ kwaan-ue mi-yě kà?
 A: Ni ti mán-t'aĩ haĩ kwaan-ue heĩ-haũ kè.
2. A: Wā-Shĩng-Tũn kè heĩ-haũ tím à?
 B: Pó-t'ung lai kóng, hā-t'in kè shĩ-haũ, kóh shuè keĩ ít, tung-t'in kè shĩ-haũ, kóh shuè keĩ laăng.
3. A: Hā-t'in kè shĩ-haũ, Saam-Faān-Shĩ yaũ mǒ Wā-Shĩng-Tũn kòm ít à?
 B: Mǒ, hā-t'in kè shĩ-haũ, Saam-Faān-Shĩ mǒ Wā-Shĩng-Tũn kòm ít, k'ui peĩ Wā-Shĩng-Tũn leung hó toh.
4. A: Tung-t'in kè shĩ-haũ, Saam-Faān-Shĩ yaũ mǒ Wā-Shĩng-Tũn kòm laăng à?
 B: Mǒ, Tung-t'in kè shĩ-haũ, Saam-Faān-Shĩ mǒ Wā-Shĩng-Tũn kòm laăng, k'ui peĩ Wā-Shĩng-Tũn nuen hó toh.
5. A: Ch'un-t'in kè shĩ-haũ, Saam-Faān-Shĩ keĩ toh uế, keĩ shap. Heung-Kóng yaũ mǒ Saam-Faān-Shĩ kòm toh uế, kòm shap à?
 B: Ch'un-t'in kè shĩ-haũ, Heung-Kóng t'ũng Saam-Faān-Shĩ yat-yeung kòm toh uế, yat-yeung kòm shap.
6. A: Ch'au-t'in kè shĩ-haũ, Saam-Faān-Shĩ kè heĩ-haũ keĩ kon, Heung-Kóng tím à?
 B: Ch'au-t'in kè shĩ-haũ, Heung-Kóng kè heĩ-haũ t'ũng Saam-Faān-Shĩ kè yat-yeung kòm kon.
7. A: Uế-kwai chi-haũ, haĩ Meĩ-Kwòk, yaũ ti teĩ-fong hó oo-tso; Chung-Kwòk tím à?
 B: Haĩ Chung-Kwòk, yaũ ti teĩ-fong t'ũng Meĩ-Kwòk kè yat-yeung kòm oo-tso; yaũ ti teĩ-fong peĩ Meĩ-Kwòk kè kon-tseng ti.
8. A: Yaũ yān wā, kân hoĩ kè teĩ-fong toh fung, kân saan kè teĩ-fong toh mô; haĩ mã?
 B: M̄-yat-tĩng, yaũ ti kân hoĩ kè teĩ-fong mǒ kân saan kè teĩ-fong kòm toh fung; yaũ ti kân saan kè teĩ-fong mǒ kân hoĩ kè teĩ-fong kòm toh mô.

LESSON 40

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

9. A: Lôk uế kè shí-haû, shaí ch'e m̄-yŭng-î; lôk shuèt kè shí-haû tím à?
- B: Iù t'ai ts'ing-yŭng; yaũ shí, lôk uế shaí ch'e m̄ lôk shuèt shaí ch'e kòm naãn.
10. A: Yaũ shí yaũ tím à?
- B: Yaũ shí, lôk uế shaí ch'e t'ŭng lôk shuèt shaí ch'e yat-yeũng kòm naãn.
- A: M̄-koi shaai là, Ch'ân Kaaù-Shaû.
- B: M̄-shaí m̄-koi.

LESSON 40

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

1. A: Professor Ch'an, you have been to lots of places. I want to ask you a few questions, all right?
B: Sure, what are these questions pertaining to?
A: These questions are pertaining to climate.
2. A: How is the climate in Washington?
B: Generally speaking, it is quite hot there during the summer; it is quite cold there during the winter.
3. A: Is San Francisco as hot as Washington during the summer?
B: No, San Francisco is not as hot as Washington during the summer; compared with Washington it is much cooler.
4. A: Is San Francisco as cold as Washington during the winter?
B: No, San Francisco is not as cold as Washington during the winter; compared with Washington it is much warmer.
5. A: During the spring, San Francisco is quite rainy and wet. Does Hong Kong have as much rain as San Francisco? Is it as wet?
B: During the spring Hong Kong and San Francisco have just as much rain and are just as wet.
6. A: The climate in San Francisco is quite dry during autumn. How is it in Hong Kong?
B: During autumn the climate in Hong Kong is just as dry as that of San Francisco.
7. A: There are some places in America which are very dirty after the rainy season, what about China?
B: There are some places in China which are just as dirty as those in America; some places are cleaner than some in America.
8. A: Someone says that there is more wind in places near the sea and more fog in places near the mountains. Is that true?
B: Not necessarily so, some places near the sea are not as windy as some places near the mountains, and some places near the hills are not as foggy as some places near the sea.

LESSON 40

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

9. A: It is not easy to drive a car when it rains. How about when it snows?
- B: It all depends on the circumstances. Sometimes driving in the rain is not as difficult as driving in the snow.
10. A: And then, sometimes, what?
- B: Sometimes, driving in the rain is just as tough as driving in the snow.
- A: Much obliged, Prof. Ch'an.
- B: You needn't thank me.

LESSON 40

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

1. A: Ts'ing măn, neĩ hai m-hai Ch'ăn Sheung-Wai à?
 B: Hai, ngoh hai Ch'ăn Sheung-Wai, kwai sing à?
 A: Ngoh sing Wōng, ngoh kiù-tsô Wōng-Tung-Hoi.
 B: Yau mat kwai-kon à, Wōng Sin-Shaang.
2. A: Ngoh yau yat-koh lō p'āng-yau, kiù-tsô Cheung-T'in Mīng;
 k'ui wā k'ui shik nei, k'ui seung kaa-shiū ngoh t'ung
 nei ying-shik.
 B: Ngoh kei-tak là, Cheung Sin-Shaang i-ts'in kóng-kwōh nei.
3. A: Neĩ hai Lūk-Kwan Uē-Īn Hōk-Haau kōm noi, neĩ chung yau
 kei noi chi pat-īp à?
 B: Ngoh chung yau saam-koh uet pat-īp.
4. A: Pat-choh-īp chi-hau, neĩ tá-suèn hui pin shuē kung-tsōk
 à?
 B: Pat-choh-īp chi-hau, ngoh hó hoh-nang ooi hui Uēn-Tung-
 kung-tsōk.
5. A: Neĩ ooi hui Uēn-Tung pin shuē à; T'oi-Waan, Heung-Kóng,
 Yāt-Poon, yik-waak Hōn-Kwōk à?
 B: Ngoh koó, ngoh toh-sò hui T'oi-Waan; pat-kwōh ni kin sê
 hó naan kóng.
6. A: Uē-kwōh neĩ tiu hui T'oi-Waan kung-tsōk, neĩ ooi m-ooi
 sūn-pīn* hui Heung-Kóng haang-yat-haang à?
 B: Uē-kwōh ngoh tiu hui T'oi-Waan kung-tsōk, tak-haān kē
 shī-hau, ngoh ooi hui Heung-Kóng haang-yat-haang.
7. A: Neĩ kau-shī yau mō hui-kwōh Heung-Kóng à?
 B: Ngoh kei-tak, hai sai-ló-koh kē shī-hau, ngoh hui-kwōh
 Heung-Kóng leung ts'è.
8. A: T'eng-mān wā, Heung-Kóng kē yān-hau hó toh, yau mō Saam-
 Faan-Shī kē kōm toh à?
 B: Ngoh koó, Heung-Kóng kē yān-hau t'ung Saam-Faan-Shī kē
 yān-hau ch'a-m-toh.

LESSON 40

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

9. A: Heung-Kóng kòm sai, yān kòm toh; kóh shuē kè shaang-oôt yat-tīng pei Saam-Faān-Shī kè naān hó toh là, hái mà?
B: Mō-ts'òh là, Heung Kóng kè shaang-oôt hó m-yūng-ī, pei Saam-Faān-Shī kè naān hó toh.
10. A: Heung-Kóng lei T'oi-Waan kei uēn à?
B: Ngōh m-chi-tò; uē-kwóh neī ts'òh fei-kei, taaī-yeùk* iù sei nǎ kòh chung-t'aū kòm-sheūng-hā*.
11. A: Uē-kwóh neī hui Heung-Kóng, neī kai-waāk hái Heung-Kóng taū-laū kei noi à?
B: Ngōh mō paān-faāt k'uēt-tīng; iù t'ai ts'ing-yīng, yau iù t'ai sheūng-sz kè ming-līng.
12. A: Pat-chóh-īp chi-haū, neī seúng kei shī lei-hoi Ka-Shaáng à.
B: Tui-ue ni kòh mán-t'ai, ngōh chūng iù nám-hă, chỉ hók-ī kùet-tīng.
13. A: Neī uēn-loī kè kai-waāk hái tím-yeūng* kà?
B: Ngōh uēn-loī tá-suēn, pat-chóh-īp chi-haū, ts'aam-ka Ka-Shaáng kè wān-tūng-ooī*.
14. A: Kóh kòh wān-tūng-ooī* kei shī hoi-ch'í à?
B: Kóh kòh wān-tūng-ooī* iù ch'au-t'in chi-haū, chỉ hoi-ch'í.
15. A: Uē-kwóh wān-tūng-ooī* hoi-ch'í kè shī-haū, neī yau iù hui Uēn-Tung; kóm, neī tím-paān à?
B: Kóm, mō-paān-faāt la; kóm ngōh tsaū m-hók-ī ts'aam-ka wān-tūng-ooī* là!

LESSON 40

WORD LIST

1. kaaù-shaû	college professor
2. mân-t'aî	question, problem
3. kwaan-ue	pertaining to, about, concerning, regarding, in regard to, relating to
4. heî-haû	climate
5. p'ô-t'ung	general, ordinary, common, usual
6. p'ô-t'ung-lai-kóng	generally speaking
7. hâ-t'in	summer
8. tung-t'in	winter
9. leüng	cool
10. ch'un-t'in	spring
11. shap	wet, damp, humid, moist, to moisten
12. ts'au-t'in	autumn
13. kon	dry
14. uě-kwai	rainy season, monsoon
15. oo-tso	dirty, filthy
16. kon-tsêng	clean
17. kân	near; to be near, near by
18. fung	wind
19. yüng-î	easy, easily

LESSON 40

READING MATERIAL

251

刻 hak: to engrave;
instant
(hak)
一刻 yat hak: quarter
hour
片刻 p'in-hak: an
instant
刻字 hak tsā: to en-
grave character

882

普 p'ó: universal;
great.
普通 p'ó-t ung: gener-
al; in common
use.
普遍 p'ó-p'in: univer-
sal; widespre-
ad

1362

通 t'ung: through; to
reach; to com-
municate; all;
general.
通用 t'ung yung: in com-
mon use.
通知 t'ung-chi: to in-
form.
通信 t'ung sun: to cor-
respond.
通過 t'ung-kwōh: to pass.

刻 普 通

774

暖 nuān: warm; balmy;
to warm.
暖爐 nuān lō: heating
stove.
和暖 wōh-nuān: warm;
balmy.

235

夏 hā: summer
夏天 hā-t'in: summer
夏季 hā-kwāi: summer
season
夏至 hā-chi: summer
solstice

暖 夏

LESSON 40

READING MATERIAL

391

更 kuang o change
(kang) alter

更 kang: more;
still,
again

更改 kang-koi: to
change; reform

更正 kang-ching. to
correct

更好 kang-ho: better
still

497

乾 kon: to clean; dry.

乾淨 kon-tsang: clean.

乾爽 kon-shong: dry; a-
iry.

乾糧 kon-leung: dry pro-
visions.

餅干 peng-kon: biscuits;
crackers.

晒干 shaai kon: to dry
in sun.

1257

淨 tsing, tsang: pure;
spotless;
neat; clean.

洗淨 sai tsang: to wash
clean.

淨水 tsang shui: pure
water.

更 乾 干 淨
更 乾 乾 淨 淨

1137

店 tin: inn; tavern;
shop.

酒店 tsau-tin: restaurant;
hotel.

管店 koan tin: hotel
clerk; butler.

1280

錯 ts'oh. mistake;
error. rong.

做錯 ts'oh done
wrong mistake.

錯處 tso ch'ue: error,
offense.

錯過 ts'oh-kwòh: f ult
mistake; to
lose (op r
tunity).

店 錯
店 錯

LESSON 40

READING MATERIAL

陳英同黃小姐 tò chón 二-fau là, 佢地係 ts'aa-
室食 chón ti 野之後, 黃小姐想即刻 tò-處去睇吓.
普通黎講, 係二-fau, 天氣幾暖 là; 而家夏天就唔
使講, 一定更熱 ti 嘅 là.

陳英知道黃小姐病好-chón 有幾耐, 係二-fau
天氣又 kóm 熱, 又有 fung pei-kasù 第二處嘅氣候乾好
多, 又熱好多. 係敢樣嘅情形之下, 乜野事都要慢
慢做至得; 所以佢想先同黃小姐去酒店 wán 好房,
táng 佢地洗 chón 身, cheuk chón 新 shaan 之後至去行街.
黃小姐 nám-吓, 佢以為陳英講嘅說話有錯. 黃小
姐就同陳英去 wán chón 兩個好好嘅房. 呢 ti 房好
乾淨, 每個房七文; 呢-ti 房同第二個地方嘅房 ch'a-唔
多一樣 kóm 貴. 佢地係酒店 t'au 完之後, 而家打算
出街 là.

LESSON 40

WRITING MATERIAL

刻	Character Number 251		Radical Number 18				
	Stroke Number 8		丿, 刀				
	丶	一	亡	夕	彡	亥	亥
普	Character Number 882		Radical Number 72				
	Stroke Number 12		日				
	丶	丶	二	𠂇	𠂇	𠂇	𠂇
通	Character Number 1362		Radical Number 162				
	Stroke Number 11		辶, 辶				
	フ	マ	了	𠂇	𠂇	𠂇	𠂇
暖	Character Number 774		Radical Number 72				
	Stroke Number 13		日				
	一	𠂇	𠂇	𠂇	𠂇	𠂇	𠂇
夏	Character Number 235		Radical Number 35				
	Stroke Number 10		夊				
	一	フ	𠂇	𠂇	𠂇	𠂇	𠂇

